

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
 FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION
 CENTER FOR DRUG EVALUATION AND RESEARCH

ADVISORY COMMITTEE FOR REPRODUCTIVE HEALTH DRUGS

MEETING

MONDAY,
 DECEMBER 15, 2003

The Advisory Committee met at 8:00 a.m. in the Grand Ballroom of the Gaithersburg Hilton, 620 Perry Parkway, Gaithersburg, Maryland, Dr. Lisa Guidice, Chair, presiding.

PRESENT:

LINDA C. GUIDICE, M.D., Ph.D.	Chair
SUSAN A. CROCKETT, M.D.	Member
PHILLIP DARNEY, M.D.	Consultant (Voting)
NANCY W. DICKEY, M.D.	Member
SCOTT S. EMERSON, M.D., Ph.D.	Member
RALPH GREEN, M.D.	Consultant (Voting)
MICHAEL F. GREENE, M.D.	Consultant (Voting)
W. DAVID HAGER, M.D.	Member
VIVIAN LEWIS, M.D.	Member
LARRY LIPSHULTZ, M.D.	Member
GEORGE A. MACONES, M.D., M.S.C.E.	Member
JAMES L. MILLS, M.D., M.S.	Discussant (Non- voting)
JOSEPH MULINARE, M.D., M.S.P.H.	Discussant (Non- voting)
VALERIE MONTGOMERY RICE, M.D.	Member
SONIA PATTEN, Ph.D.	Consumer Representative (Voting)
JEANNE I. RADER, Ph.D.	Discussant (Non- voting)
IRWIN ROSENBERG, M.D.	Consultant (Voting)
BARRY SHANE, Ph.D.	Consultant (Voting)
JOSEPH B. STANFORD, M.D., M.S.P.H.	Member
TSUNENOBU TAMURA, M.D.	Consultant (Voting)

JONATHAN A. TOBERT, M.D., Ph.D.	Acting Industry Representative
MICHIEL C. VAN den HOF, M.D., via phone	Guest Speaker
KATHERINE WENSTROM, M.D.	Consultant (Voting)
ELIZABETH YETLEY, Ph.D.	Discussant (Non- voting)
JAYNE E. PETERSON, R.Ph., J.D.	Acting Executive Secretary

SPONSOR REPRESENTATIVES AND CONSULTANTS:

ANDREW J. FRIEDMAN, M.D.
ANDREW M. KAUNITZ, M.D.
GODFREY P. OAKLEY, JR., M.D., MSPM
ANNA MARIA SIEGA-RIZ, Ph.D, R.D.

FDA/CDER REPRESENTATIVES:

DONNA GRIEBEL, M.D.
SCOTT MONROE, M.D.
DANIEL SHAMES, M.D.
LISA SOULE, M.D.

A-G-E-N-D-A

Call to Order and Opening Remarks and Introductions,
Linda Guidice, M.D., Ph.D. 5

Conflict of Interest Statement, Jayne E. Peterson,
R.Ph., J.D. 8

Opening Remarks, Daniel Shames, M.D., Director,
Division of Reproductive and Urologic Drug Products
(DRUDP), FDA 11

Issue: The public health issues, including the
safety and potential clinical benefit,
associated with combining folic acid and an
oral contraceptive into a single combination
product.

FDA Presentations

Folate Nutrition and Metabolism and Influence on
Neural Tube Defects (NTDs), Barry Shane, Ph.D. . 13

Folic Acid and Safety, Barry Shane, Ph.D. 25

Folic Acid Fortification in the U.S., Planning,
Implementation, and Monitoring, Elizabeth Yetley,
Ph.D. 29

Assessing the Impact of Fortification on the
Epidemiology of NTDs, Joe Mulinare, M.D.,
M.S.P.H. 40

Questions to Speakers 48

Folic Acid Supplementation and Fortification in Nova
Scotia, Michiel Van den Hof, M.D. 61

What is the Minimum Effective Dose of Folic Acid for
Preventing NTDs?, James L. Mills, M.D., M.S. . . 74

Questions to Speakers 87

Break

Invited Sponsor Presentations (Johnson and Johnson,
Pharmaceutical Research and Development, L.L.C.)

Proposal Background and Overview, Andrew J. Friedman, M.D.	100
Neural Tube Defects: Efficacy and Safety of Folic Acid, Godfrey P. Oakley, Jr., M.D., M.S.P.M.	117
Need for Increased Folic Acid Intake Among Reproductive Age Women, Anna Maria Siega-Riz, Ph.D., R.D.	134
Oral Contraceptive Use, Pregnancy Intendedness and Folic Acid Intake, Andrew M. Kaunitz. M.D.	144
Summary and Conclusion, Andrew J. Friedman, M.D.	150
Questions to Speakers	152
Lunch	
Open Public Hearing	176
Presentation of Questions and Committee Discussion	229
Break	
Continuation of Committee Discussion	274
Adjourn	

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

8:04 a.m.

DR. GUIDICE: Good morning. Would everyone take their seats, please. Good morning. I'm Linda Guidice and I would like to welcome everyone to the Advisory Committee for Reproductive Health Drugs. Today the issue will be the public health issues including safety and potential clinical benefits associated with combining folic acid with an oral contraceptive into a single combination product.

Before Jane Peterson reads the conflict of interest statement, I would like to go around the table and ask everyone to please introduce themselves and also their affiliation beginning on this end, please.

DR. TOBERT: I'm Jonathan Tobert. I'm the industry representative. I work for Merck.

DR. MULINARE: I'm Joe Mulinare from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention.

DR. MILLS: I'm Jim Mills from the National Institute of Child Health and Human Development, Department of Health and Human Services.

DR. PATTEN: I'm Sonia Patten. I'm the consumer representative on this panel. I'm an

1 anthropologist on faculty at Macalester College in St.
2 Paul, Minnesota.

3 DR. DARNEY: I'm Phillip Darney, Professor
4 of Obstetrics, Gynecology and Reproductive Sciences,
5 University of California, San Francisco.

6 DR. GREEN: Ralph Green, Professor of
7 Pathology and Internal Medicine, University of
8 California, Davis.

9 DR. CROCKETT: Hi. I'm Susan Crockett. I'm
10 a general OB/GYN and I'm from Christus Santa Rosa
11 Hospital in San Antonio, Texas.

12 DR. RICE: Valerie Montgomery Rice. I'm a
13 Reproductive Endocrinologist and Infertility
14 Specialist from Meharry Medical College.

15 DR. WENSTROM: Katherine Wenstrom, Maternal-
16 Fetal Medicine and Reproductive Genetics from the
17 University of Alabama.

18 DR. EMERSON: Scott Emerson from the
19 Department of Biostatistics at the University of
20 Washington.

21 DR. SHANE: Barry Shane from the Department
22 of Nutritional Sciences and Toxicology, University of
23 California, Berkeley.

24 DR. GUIDICE: I'm Linda Guidice. I'm a
25 reproductive endocrinologist at Stanford University.

1 DR. PETERSON: I'm Jayne Peterson. I'm the
2 Acting Executive Secretary of the Committee for today.

3 DR. GREENE: I'm Michael Greene. I'm a
4 professor of Obstetric, Gynecology, and Reproductive
5 Biology at Harvard Medical School.

6 DR. TAMURA: My name is Tamura from the
7 Department of Nutrition Sciences, University of
8 Alabama at Birmingham.

9 DR. ROSENBERG: Irwin Rosenberg, Professor
10 of Medicine and Nutrition, Friedman School of
11 Nutrition Science and Policy at Tufts University.

12 DR. DICKEY: Nancy Dickey, Professor of
13 Family and Community Medicine, Texas A&M University.

14 DR. LEWIS: Vivian Lewis. I'm Director of
15 Reproductive Endocrinology at University of Rochester.

16 DR. LIPSHULTZ: I'm Larry Lipshultz,
17 Professor of Urology, Baylor College of Medicine in
18 Houston.

19 DR. MACONES: George Macones, Maternal Fetal
20 Medicine and Epidemiology from the University of
21 Pennsylvania.

22 DR. STANFORD: Joseph Stanford, Department
23 of Family Preventive Medicine at the University of
24 Utah.

25 DR. YETLEY: Beth Yetley, Center for Food

1 Safety and Applied Nutrition at FDA.

2 DR. RADER: Jeanne Rader, Center for Food
3 Safety and Applied Nutrition, Food and Drug
4 Administration.

5 DR. SOULE: Lisa Soule, Center for Drug
6 Evaluation and Research at the FDA.

7 DR. MONROE: Scott Monroe, Clinical Team
8 Leader, Reproductive Drugs, FDA.

9 DR. GRIEBEL: Donna Griebel, Deputy Director
10 of Reproductive Drugs, FDA.

11 DR. SHAMES: Dan Shames, Director, Division
12 of Reproductive and Urologic Drugs Products, FDA.

13 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you very much. We also
14 have someone who is on the telephone, or will be on
15 the telephone, and that is Dr. Michiel Van den Hof in
16 Nova Scotia.

17 DR. VAN den HOF: Dr. Van den Hof here. I
18 can hear you.

19 DR. GUIDICE: Wonderful. Welcome.

20 DR. VAN den HOF: Thank you.

21 DR. GUIDICE: I would like to introduce
22 Jayne Peterson who will read the conflict of interest
23 statement.

24 DR. PETERSON: The following announcement
25 addresses the issue of conflict of interest with

1 respect to this meeting and is made as part of the
2 record to preclude even the appearance of such at this
3 meeting.

4 Based on the agenda it has been determined
5 that the topics of today's meeting are issues of broad
6 applicability. Unlike issues before a committee in
7 which a particular company's product is discussed,
8 issues of broader applicability involve many
9 industrial sponsors and academic institutions.

10 All committee participants have been
11 screened for their financial interest as they may
12 apply to the general topic at hand. To determine if
13 any conflicts of interest existed, the agency has
14 reviewed the agenda and all relevant financial
15 interest reported by the meeting participants.

16 The Food and Drug Administration has granted
17 particular matter of general applicability matters
18 waivers to those participants who require a waiver
19 under Title 18, United States Code Section 208. A
20 copy of the waiver statements may be obtained by
21 submitting a written request to the agency's Freedom
22 of Information Office from 12A30 of the Parklawn
23 Building.

24 Because general topics impact so many
25 entities, it is not prudent to recite all potential

1 conflicts of interest as they apply to each member,
2 consultant, and guest speaker. FDA acknowledges that
3 there may be potential conflicts of interests but
4 because of the general nature of the discussion before
5 the committee, these potential conflicts are
6 mitigated.

7 With respect to FDA's invited industry
8 representative, we would like to disclose that Dr.
9 Jonathan Tobert is participating in this meeting as an
10 acting industry representative acting on behalf of
11 regulated industry. Dr. Tobert is employed by Merck
12 and Company.

13 In the event that the discussions involve
14 any other products or firms not already on the agenda
15 for which FDA participants have a financial interest,
16 the participant's involvement and their exclusion will
17 be noted for the record.

18 With respect to all other participants, we
19 ask in the interest of fairness that they address any
20 current or previous financial involvement with any
21 firm whose product they may wish to comment upon.
22 Thank you.

23 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. I would now like
24 to ask Dr. Daniel Shames to give some opening remarks,
25 please.

1 DR. SHAMES: Thank you. Good morning.
2 Excuse my voice. I have a bit of the vocal virus. I
3 would like to welcome everyone on behalf of the
4 Division of Reproductive and Urologic Drug Products,
5 today's meeting of the Advisory Committee for
6 Reproductive Health Drugs. I would also like to thank
7 the speakers, Dr. Guidice and our other advisors, for
8 contributing their time and expertise.

9 The committee has been convened today to
10 discuss an important public health issue, the impact
11 of increasing the intake of folic acid by women of
12 reproductive age on the incidence of neural tube
13 defects.

14 We will be asking you if the fortification
15 program that was put in place by the FDA Center for
16 Food Safety and Applied nutrition can be enhanced by
17 targeting specific subpopulations of women of
18 reproductive age through supplementation of oral
19 contraceptives with folic acid. I want to convey to
20 the committee and other experts present today that we
21 greatly value your opinions and appreciate your
22 advice.

23 On that note, I would like to report that
24 the division staff and myself are carefully reviewing
25 your advice, the transcript and other materials

1 related to the Advisory Committee meeting that we
2 convened in the fall related to drugs for female
3 infertility.

4 We will be developing a guidance document on
5 clinical evaluation of drugs for female infertility
6 which we hope we will publish -- will have a draft
7 publication sometime in 2004. There will then be a
8 public comment period during which any interested
9 party may communicate their comments to the division.

10 In addition, we will be meeting within a
11 month with the sponsor whose NDA was the subject of
12 the second day of the fall meeting to discuss
13 scientific and regulatory approaches for moving
14 forward with the drug product.

15 I will be here for the meetings today and
16 tomorrow and will be happy to talk personally with any
17 of the Advisory Committee members on issues
18 specifically related to our last meeting or other
19 topics related to the division's mission.

20 Finally, I would like to briefly describe
21 today's agenda. We will hear from speakers this
22 morning invited by the FDA and by Johnson and Johnson
23 who will discuss the various aspects of folic
24 supplementation. This afternoon the Advisory
25 Committee will be asked to answer questions regarding

1 the need for additional interventions to further
2 increase folic acid intake in reproductive age women.

3 Questions will also be posed about potential
4 safety concerns with folic acid supplementation, the
5 identification of specific populations that would
6 benefit from additional supplementation, and finally
7 the suitability of oral contraceptives as a delivery
8 vehicle for folic acid supplementation.

9 We look forward to an interesting and
10 important discussion. Thank you.

11 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you, Dr. Shames. Sorry
12 for mispronouncing your name. I'm highly sensitive to
13 that myself.

14 I would now like to invite Dr. Barry Shane
15 to give his presentation on folate nutrition and
16 metabolism and influence on neural tube defects. Dr.
17 Shane.

18 DR. SHANE: Is this working? Yes. I was
19 asked to give a general presentation on the roles of
20 folate and how it's handled in the body with
21 particular regard to its role in NTD prevention. I'll
22 talk primarily about that but would like to point out
23 that a very exciting area of folate research over the
24 last few years has been the realization that common
25 polymorphisms in folate dependent genes influence the

1 risk of a number of diseases, not just NTDs but also
2 cancer and vascular disease.

3 The daily recommendations, or DRIs, for
4 folate in the future when we have enough information
5 may be different for various populations depending on
6 their genetic profiles. By that I mean common
7 polymorphisms, not individual subsets of the
8 population.

9 For most people this will be very familiar.
10 The bottom structure is a reduced folate,
11 polyglutamate form, which is the coenzyme form of the
12 vitamin. This is the form that functions inside
13 tissues and it is also the form that is retained by
14 tissues.

15 The top structure is folic acid which has a
16 single glutamic acid on it and that is typical of a
17 transport form of the vitamin. Folic acid is not
18 found in nature. Folate is synthesized as a reduced
19 derivative but folic acid itself is handled like other
20 folates. It is rapidly reduced and incorporated into
21 the folate pool.

22 Tissue folates are primarily polyglutamates
23 so most of the folates in the diet are these coenzyme
24 forms of polyglutamate derivatives and they are
25 hydrolyzed in the gut to the monoglutamate before they

1 are absorbed into the body.

2 They are transported around the plasma and
3 transported into tissues by two transport systems.
4 The most common one is the transmembrane one but there
5 is also a receptor-mediated system in some tissues
6 such as the placenta and the blood-brain barrier that
7 is responsible for taking folates into the tissue.

8 Once inside the tissue folate has to be
9 converted to a polyglutamate form to be retained.
10 Cellular forms of folate that are polyglutamates
11 sometimes 500 fold higher than in the plasma because
12 of this polyglutamalation.

13 Incomplete conversion to polyglutamate
14 results in the release of the folate back into the
15 circulation. When folate comes into the body or it
16 goes into the tissues, any that is not converted to
17 folate will be released usually by the liver. This is
18 as a methylfolate form so it's partial metabolism and
19 then released as methylfolates into plasma.
20 Circulating folate is normally primarily methylfolate.

21 Tissue folates turn over quite slowly and
22 whole body folate turnover has been estimated at
23 between 100 and 200 days for half-life. This varies
24 little bit depending on the folate intake. But even
25 with high folate intakes the half-life has been

1 estimated to be about 100 days for overall body folate
2 turnover.

3 When high levels of folates are given,
4 plasma levels increase and there doesn't seem to be a
5 limit to the level of folate one can achieve in
6 plasma. But tissue folates saturate quite quickly so
7 it's quite difficult to drive up tissue folate to very
8 high levels.

9 This is not due to an inability to transport
10 the folate into the tissue. It's a question of
11 inability to convert enough of it to polyglutamate
12 forms to be retained so the folate will go into the
13 tissue and it will come out again as a mono- or
14 diglutamate. Even if one has 1,000 times the RDA one
15 would not expect tissue folates to go up more than
16 about two or three fold. It's quite a narrow range
17 for most tissues.

18 The folate that goes into the body when you
19 have high levels of folate, you exceed the kidney
20 threshold and so it would be excreted as intake
21 folate. The folate and tissues that turn over the
22 retain tissue is primarily turned over by catabolism.
23 It's irreversible cleavage to other derivatives so
24 that would not be reincorporated back into the body
25 core.

1 As I mentioned before, the half-life of
2 folate in the body, even with very high doses of
3 folate, is still quite long so if someone is on a high
4 folate diet, they are likely to retain a lot of that
5 folate for a significant period of time.

6 This shows the RDAs. The RDAs which was set
7 for folate a couple of years ago and for the adult
8 woman or man it's 400 micrograms a day. This is as
9 food folate. This does not take into account any
10 requirement to prevent NTDs because by definition the
11 RDA is supposed to meet the requirements of 97.5
12 percent of healthy individuals and NTDs of way out in
13 the .1 percent at the top end of the scale for
14 requirement possibly.

15 Now, because of this, the recommendation was
16 made that women capable of becoming pregnant should
17 receive an extra 400 micrograms of folic acid a day
18 either as fortified food and/or as supplements.
19 Because folic acid itself is more bioavailable than
20 folate in food, this would be equivalent to about 700
21 micrograms of extra food folates a day.

22 With the fortification of the American food
23 supply which was estimated initially to provide about
24 100 micrograms of folic acid a day, in fact, the
25 average intake appears to have gone up by about 200

1 micrograms a day which would be equivalent to about
2 350 micrograms of food folate based on
3 bioavailability. Essentially what fortification is
4 done on average is supply people almost with an RDA
5 extra of food folate a day in terms of folate content.

6 So why do we need folate? Well, this shows
7 the three major cytosolic metabolic cycles that use
8 folate. On the bottom left is the thymidylate cycle.
9 On the bottom right is the purine cycle.

10 Folate provides one carbon for the synthesis
11 of thymidylate and purines, precursors that are
12 required for DNA synthesis and RNA synthesis. The
13 reason why megaloblastic anemia is the classical
14 symptom of folate deficiency is due to defective DNA
15 synthesis in the erythropoietic cells.

16 The top cycle is methionine cycle where at
17 the very top is the methionine synthase enzyme which
18 is one of two B-12 enzymes that we have. If someone
19 get pernicious anemia and becomes severely B-12
20 deficient, that enzyme is blocked and folate
21 accumulate -- well, you can see the enzyme at the top
22 is blocked and folate get trapped as methylfolate.
23 The folate will be trapped as methylfolate here.

24 Because of that, there is no folate
25 available for these other cycles so that's why if you

1 are B-12 deficient, you also display the same symptoms
2 if you are folate deficient. If you trap folate in
3 this cycle, it is no longer available for the other
4 metabolic cycles.

5 I'm going to concentrate a little bit on
6 this cycle because this has received a lot of interest
7 for various chronic diseases as well as neural tube
8 defects. I'll be talking a little bit later about a
9 common polymorphism in this enzyme which produces
10 methylfolate. That is a risk factor for a number of
11 diseases.

12 So this is the methionine cycle and
13 methionine itself is an essential amino acid. We need
14 it in the diet. But it's a precursor for an activated
15 form within adenosylmethionine which is the
16 predominate methylating agent in biology.

17 Adenosylmethionine will methylate a large
18 number of compounds. There has been a lot of interest
19 in the last few years in DNA methylation and
20 histomethylation which controls gene expression.
21 Changes in methylation are very important during
22 development. They are responsible for turning on and
23 turning off a large number of genes including the X-
24 chromosome in women.

25 When adenosylmethionine donates its

1 methylgroup in the methylation reaction, one ends up
2 with adenocele homocysteine which is hydrolyzed to
3 homocysteine. This can be exported into the plasma or
4 it can be remethylated using folate.

5 In the folate cycle, one carbon comes from
6 serine either directly here or by serine that is
7 catabolized in the mitochondria and that is another
8 pathway which I won't go into but it's an indirect
9 pathway. One carbon form here is reduced to
10 methylfolate by an enzyme known as
11 methyltetrahydrofolate reductase. Then the methyl
12 group is transferred to homocysteine to regenerate
13 methionine. The methyl group that is used in
14 methylation reaction is regenerated on the methionine
15 or homocysteine backbone.

16 In NTDs there is an increased instance or
17 polymorphism, which I'll refer to later, in this
18 particular enzyme. Also there's been reports that
19 homocysteine levels in the plasma of mothers of NTD
20 babies is increased. So a lot of work has been going
21 on on the genetics of this pathway.

22 I'll briefly mention that is what happens in
23 most tissues. In the liver there is additional
24 pathways, homocysteine is converted to cysteine in the
25 transsulfuration pathway. There is also a second

1 enzyme which is folate-independent that can
2 remethylate homocysteine back to methionine. This
3 enzyme is present in humans in liver and kidney.

4 So if you have a deficiency or some sort of
5 genetic change in the pathways for synthesis of
6 methionine, homocysteine remethylation, and
7 adenosylmethionine synthesis, what happens is the DNA
8 is under-methylated. One ends up with elevated
9 homocysteine and reduced methylation. This has been
10 implicated to various degrees of certainty or
11 uncertainty in cancer risk, vascular disease risk,
12 possibly the demyelination that occurs in B-12
13 deficiency, and in NTD risk.

14 The thymidylate cycle if there is a
15 deficiency in folate or a change in the cycle, there
16 is increased uracil incorporation to DNA and this is
17 implicated in cancer and anemia. Also there have been
18 some studies showing or suggesting that this pathway
19 is defective in NTDs.

20 The relationship between folate and NTDs,
21 well, I am not sure but people in this room probably
22 know better than me about whether it's the No. 1 cause
23 of birth defects in the U.S. but an interesting aspect
24 of NTDs is the neural tube closes in the fourth week
25 of gestation post conception and during this period

1 the embryo is really dependent on the yoke sac for its
2 nutrition.

3 It's very clear that peri-conceptual folic
4 acid decreases the instance of NTDs and there have
5 been a lot of studies over the last few years on
6 disrupting mouse genes that are involved in folate
7 metabolism. In a number of cases these produce the
8 NTD phenotype and in some cases is preventable by
9 folate. Unfortunately, these genes do not seem to be
10 -- the defects in these genes do not seem to be the
11 reason why humans get NTDs.

12 This will probably come up later this
13 morning but this is a study from Daly, the Irish
14 group, and Jim Mills' group. This shows the
15 relationship of early pregnancy maternal red cell
16 folate to risk of NTDs. There is a very clear
17 relationship between lower red cell folate and
18 increased risk for NTDs. I think Jim will probably
19 discuss this later but this sort of data has been used
20 to estimate what sort of reduction one might get in
21 NTDs with various folate intakes.

22 So why does folate prevent NTDs? Well, the
23 simplest answer is we really don't know why folate has
24 an effect on NTDs but it is very clear that the
25 etiology of NTDs is both environmental and genetic.

1 Of course, folate status being an important
2 environmental aspect of it.

3 It's worth remembering not all NTDs are
4 going to be preventable by additional folate. In the
5 last few years common polymorphisms in various genes
6 have been associated with NTD risk. I list two of
7 them here, one in the MTHFR enzyme I mentioned before
8 involved in the methionine cycle. This is a common
9 polymorphism and it's a case risk for NTDs.

10 This is another enzyme involved in folate
11 metabolism. It actually uses one carbon derived from
12 mitochondria to incorporate into the cytosolic pore
13 and this has been identified as a maternal risk for
14 NTDs.

15 I have given a little bit of information on
16 polymorphism in the MTHFR enzyme. It's a C to T
17 transition which changes amino acid structure. In
18 this country about one-third of the alleles are the
19 variant. What we call the variant in this country and
20 other countries is sometimes the wild-type allele.

21 Variant allele and the protein sequence of
22 this particular enzyme leads to an unstable protein if
23 folate and riboflavin levels are low. If someone has
24 good folate and riboflavin status, then there is no
25 phenotype associated with this polymorphism.

1 It's very interesting. There's a common
2 polymorphism. In some cases over half the alleles in
3 some populations have this variant. The effects of it
4 are completely ameliorated by nutritional status.
5 This is associated with elevated homocysteine,
6 decreased cancer risk so sometimes it's good having a
7 variant.

8 In the case of NTDs the Irish group have
9 estimated that if you're TT for this variant, it could
10 explain about 15 percent of the population risk for
11 NTDs so it doesn't explain all NTDs but it could
12 explain a significant portion of them. As I mentioned
13 before, elevated homocysteine is a risk factor for
14 vascular disease.

15 So as a nutritionalist we like this sort of
16 data because when we start thinking about RDAs, we
17 start thinking here is a classic RDI curve. At zero
18 intake 100 percent of the population is at risk. As
19 you increase to 50 percent of the population at risk
20 you have the EAR for a nutrient and then at a high
21 level you end up with an RDA for a nutrient where 97.5
22 percent have enough.

23 It's possible that with some of these common
24 variants that the RDAs will be different for different
25 subsets of the population which I'm sure is something

1 that is going to receive increased attention in the
2 future. Thank you.

3 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you, Dr. Shane.

4 It appears that Dr. Stover is snowed in in
5 Ithaca so fortunately in our electronic age his slides
6 have been passed through the wires to Dr. Shane who
7 will now present the next lecture on folic acid and
8 safety.

9 DR. SHANE: Don't ask me any questions.
10 "I'm Patrick Stover from Cornell University." The
11 only reason why I'm giving this is because he refers
12 to me in the talk.

13 Basically there are no toxicities associated
14 with elevated folate intake. I made a sort of glib
15 comment a few years ago that essentially there really
16 is no data on safety. It's worth remembering that
17 when folic acid was first isolated, it was thought to
18 be the anti-pernicious anemia factor and it was used
19 to treat people and it prevented -- it was effective
20 treatment, at least it had some response with
21 pernicious anemia patients in terms of anemia.

22 When B-12 was isolated a few years later, it
23 became clear that, in fact, these people were B-12
24 deficient, not folate deficient. Since then you have
25 not been able to go into a drug store and get mega

1 doses of folic acid and so when I say there is
2 essentially no data on safety, for some of the water
3 soluble vitamins we have only found out about
4 toxicities.

5 Most of them are not toxic but some of them
6 are toxic at high levels. We found out about it by
7 people who have taken ridiculously high doses of these
8 vitamins. There's no evidence that folate is unsafe
9 but there have been very few cases of people taking
10 very large doses.

11 We have gone through this. Patrick and I
12 share slides. There have been three major concerns
13 raised about increased folate intake and they are
14 listed here. The first and probably the most
15 important is masking vitamin B-12 deficiency.

16 Mask is not really a toxicity but it has
17 unintended adverse consequences if you mask B-12
18 deficiency. The reason why, as I said before,
19 increased folate will mask it because the anemia of B-
20 12 deficiency essentially is the generation of a
21 secondary folate deficiency.

22 There are many causes of B-12 deficiency.
23 The classic one is pernicious anemia which is due to
24 autoimmune disease. Many of the elderly have
25 malabsorption problems for various reasons so 20 to 30

1 percent of the elderly may malabsorb B-12. Folic acid
2 at intake about 1 milligram a day has a good
3 probability of masking B-12 deficiency in the sense
4 that it masks the symptoms of anemia.

5 The B-12 associated neurological symptoms
6 are not related to folate and may be a methylation
7 defect. It's really not known why the neurological
8 symptoms develop. There's no evidence that folate
9 itself will help in anyway or hinder the development
10 of neurological symptoms.

11 One of the concerns about fortification or
12 arguments about increased fortification was that the
13 elderly were potentially a group that could be
14 adversely affected in terms of their B-12 status. Of
15 course, targeting to a younger population would reduce
16 this concern significantly, although B-12 deficiency
17 is not unheard of in the target population being
18 considered today. Maybe about 10 or 11 percent of the
19 cases of pernicious anemia or the early signs of
20 pernicious anemia could be attributed to the age group
21 of reproductively active women.

22 A second concern that occasionally comes up
23 in the literature is impairment of zinc absorption by
24 increased folate. I'm not going to go through these.
25 I reviewed these a number of years ago. I haven't

1 followed the recent literature but as far as I can
2 recall, there was really nothing to it. There was no
3 real evidence. Tamura worked on this and there was no
4 real evidence that increased folic intake would have
5 any affect on the status.

6 There have been a number of reports that
7 increased folate may reduce the effectiveness of some
8 drug therapies. These are therapies involving cancer
9 treatment or in anticonvulsants. Again, Tamura was
10 involved in this. There's no direct evidence that
11 folate does negate these things. In fact, the
12 evidence on anticonvulsants is not very good that
13 folate has an affect. The antiepileptic drugs, I
14 think, any pregnant woman would be under the care of
15 a physician if she was using antiepileptic drugs.

16 I think basically and, as I said, I'm not an
17 expert in this area, but in terms of the toxicity of
18 folate itself, there's really no evidence that folate
19 is in anyway toxic. The only concern would be that
20 it's really not been tested because no one has really
21 looked for toxicity of folate or had the opportunity
22 to serendipitiously observe the effect of a megadose
23 over the last 50 years.

24 DR. GUIDICE: Does anyone have any questions
25 for Dr. Shane or Dr. Stover? Maybe it's too early in

1 the morning. Thank you very much.

2 I would like to invite now Dr. Elizabeth
3 Yetley to present on folic acid fortification in the
4 United States, planning, implementation, and
5 monitoring.

6 DR. YETLEY: Thank you. Let's see if I can
7 figure out how to do this. Thank you very much. I am
8 from the Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition.
9 I along with Dr. Jeanne Rader, who is also on the
10 panel, were the staff, I guess, that dealt with the
11 mandatory fortification of certain types of food with
12 folic acid several years ago.

13 This is a fairly rare event that we would
14 have a nationally planned, nationally mandated
15 fortification program. We've done it in a few cases
16 with nutrients such as iron, niacin, thiamine, and
17 whatnot, but it has not been commonly done. It is
18 only done in response to a documented public health
19 need. In this case, of course, the need to reduce the
20 incidence of folate responsive NTDs by increasing the
21 folate intakes of women of childbearing age.

22 In order to do this, we do not have legal
23 authority to mandate fortification so what we do is
24 work through our labeling authorities and we mandate
25 that those products that were labeled as enriched,

1 specified products labeled as enriched, must contain
2 specified amounts of folic acid.

3 We also allowed the continuation of
4 fortification of breakfast cereals because that had
5 been done for many years, as well as some of the meal
6 replacements. We did not because of DSHEA put any
7 limits on dietary supplements.

8 The last line has an error. We finalized
9 our regulations in January of '96 and they became
10 effective in January of '98 so there was a transition
11 period between 1996 and 1998 as manufacturers geared
12 up to meet the new requirements.

13 Just a brief overview of what are the
14 characteristics of a fortification program. Once you
15 mandate a particular nutrient to be fortified under
16 specified conditions, it becomes ubiquitous in the
17 food supply. That ubiquitous is an advantage in
18 reaching the target population because you can
19 increase their intakes without them having to do
20 anything. It's a passive exposure on their part.

21 It also has the disadvantage of reaching everyone who
22 is not part of the target population.

23 Ubiquitous also means that because we eat
24 about 20 to 25 different foods in a day, or at least
25 different servings of foods in a day, very small

1 amounts, or relatively small amounts in a single food
2 when added to all of the other sources from other
3 foods can add up fairly rapidly.

4 Fortification is a lifetime exposure so one
5 needs to be cautious when you extrapolate from short-
6 term studies in terms of estimating effectiveness or
7 safety. It is cumulative which means that the
8 exposure is not of short term.

9 Our dilemma in doing fortification, as I've
10 indicated, was that we had to make sure that the
11 intakes were safe for all consumers because all
12 consumers are exposed. While trying to improve to the
13 extent possible the intakes of women of childbearing
14 age, and as has always happened with every
15 fortification program we've both ever done, we had
16 considerable uncertainty surrounding every single
17 decision that we did. We never have the luxury of a
18 well-designed clinical trial to guide us in the
19 process. We are always dealing with a considerable
20 degree of uncertainty.

21 Just as an example, this concept of
22 ubiquitous in the food supply, many, many foods will
23 contain folic acid. If you had a bagel or a roll or
24 a bun for breakfast you got folic acid. If you had
25 orange juice you got folic acid. A serving of orange

1 juice will give you about 10 percent of the RDA.

2 I should not say McDonald's hamburger but a
3 generic fast food hamburger according to USDA
4 composition files will provide about 25 percent of the
5 RDA for folic acid. It's in your pastas and
6 casseroles which contain pastas or rices. It's in the
7 breakfast bars and cereals. It's even in the so-
8 called fun foods, cookies and cakes. It is
9 ubiquitous. It is everywhere. You cannot get away
10 from it.

11 This just as an illustration of the dilemma
12 that we always have when we deal with a fortification
13 program is that, first of all -- let me explain this.
14 The vertical lines are the range of intakes of folate
15 by the U.S. population. This was prefortification
16 data. There's about a four-fold or five-fold
17 difference between what is called the low consumer
18 which is the 10th percentile intake of folate and the
19 high consumer which was the 95th percentile of intake.

20 Our target population for increasing folate
21 intake at the time we did this fortification program
22 was women of childbearing age who had low intakes.
23 This is our target population. As you can see there's
24 nothing different about the target population than
25 anyone else. These are other age gender groups. The

1 conflicting demands that we have to deal with is that
2 as we increase the intake of our target group, it is
3 going to increase concurrently the intakes of everyone
4 else and shift the distribution of intakes for the
5 entire population.

6 Just as a note of comment, and I don't know
7 quite what to do with this except to give you
8 background, is that intake distributions typically are
9 very skewed and probably bimodal. This happens to be
10 an old estimate of folate intake immediate post-
11 fortification. I think the numbers are probably too
12 low at this point in time.

13 The median intake for woman of childbearing
14 age is right here so while half of the women seem to
15 be in a group of women who have a normal distribution
16 of intakes, half of the women have this tail that can
17 be a very extended tail.

18 The fortification intervention shifted the
19 entire curve so that one did achieve an increased
20 intake in women at the low end of this distribution,
21 but the high end of this distribution tends to move
22 farther than the low end just as background and FYI
23 for you.

24 This is the reverse of a graph that Barry
25 Shane showed in terms of the nutrient function models

1 that we use. This one happens to have optimum health
2 at the top, risk at the bottom. For a nutrient, when
3 your nutrient intake is less than optimum you have
4 increasing risk of adverse affects as your intakes go
5 lower and lower. As a nutrient exceeds the optimum
6 intake, higher and higher intakes are associated with
7 higher and higher risk of adverse affects.

8 In this area between the optimal requirement
9 in terms of meeting your basic requirements versus
10 adverse affects, adding more nutrient within this
11 range does not really give you added benefit. Keeping
12 that model in mind, one can look at what we know about
13 the relationship of folate intake to nutritional
14 status, particularly relative to the NTDs as well as
15 to upper limits. Barry Shane, again, commented on
16 this briefly.

17 If you go to the Institute of Medicine's
18 report of several years ago in which they looked at --
19 they established both an RDA and upper limit for
20 folate. They in essence said, as Barry has indicated,
21 400 micrograms per day folate equivalents are enough
22 to meet the folate status needs of virtually all of
23 the population.

24 Then for NTDs the IOM went on to say that
25 women should add 400 micrograms. In other words, get

1 to a total of 800 micrograms of folate a day in order
2 to reduce the risk of NTDs. However, the report also
3 notes that there is a paucity of dose response data.

4 In fact, there's just a little bit of dose
5 response data from some observational studies where
6 the reliability of those intake estimates would be of
7 some question. There's a paucity of data. There's no
8 dose response data between the 400 and 800. One of
9 the significant uncertainties we have is whether or
10 not the actual requirement for the NTDs is closer to
11 400 or closer to 800 or somewhere in the middle.

12 Also, as Barry Shane has noted, there is
13 significant uncertainty as to what the upper limit
14 should be. Basically there was a virtual absence of
15 data for higher intakes, so part of the uncertainty.

16 Okay. Once we have done the fortification
17 program we need to look at monitoring afterwards,
18 particularly because of the uncertainties. We need to
19 do post-fortification monitoring so that if we need
20 to, we can make adjustments in the levels that we've
21 added to the food supply.

22 We have always assumed, and I'll give you
23 some data to support this, that using reports of
24 consumers' intakes of folate will underestimate
25 probably very significantly the actual amounts that

1 they are actually consuming which means that using
2 dietary data alone we will underestimate effectiveness
3 and we will underestimate the potential for safety.
4 So FDA prefers to rely more in the post-fortification
5 marketing on biomarkers of folate status and on the
6 effectiveness as measured by changing incidence of
7 NTDs.

8 Just as a little bit greater explanation on
9 our concerns about the reliability of dietary intake
10 data, since I think that this is one of the things
11 that may be considered by the panel, is that we know
12 from a number of studies, particularly intervention
13 studies where they have actually looked at what people
14 report they intake and then they have other measures,
15 clinical measures of what they have actually consumed,
16 that they significantly underestimate calorie intakes
17 which means that since calories carry nutrients they
18 will underestimate the intakes of other nutrients.
19 This can be up to 30 to 40 percent depending on the
20 situation.

21 We also know, and Jeanne Rader has done a
22 lot of work with this, that the old analytical methods
23 that have been used for food composition tables
24 significantly under-reported the amount of folate in
25 foods. We also know that because of FDA labeling

1 rules manufacturers under-report the amount of folate
2 that are in their marketed foods.

3 At the same time when they are setting RDAs
4 -- when the IOM is setting RDAs, they will err on the
5 side of making sure that they protect everyone so
6 prudence will have the RDA as high as possible so it
7 protects everyone. You have the RDA that is going
8 this way, you have the intakes with a bias that way,
9 and the gap between the two tends to be more alarming
10 than is actually there.

11 This just illustrates our concern with
12 relying solely on dietary intake data. This happens
13 to be data from NHANES in which we were evaluating the
14 effectiveness of predicting iron status from dietary
15 intake and from clinical and biochemical measures. If
16 you look at dietary intake reports of women of
17 childbearing age, 98 percent of the women appear to
18 have diets inadequate in iron.

19 If you look at their clinical biochemical
20 indices, hemoglobin, serum ferritins, serum
21 transferrin saturations and whatnot, only about 4.5
22 percent actually had an impaired iron status. Once
23 again, keep in mind that there is a large disconnect
24 between what you see with dietary intake and what you
25 see with clinical and biochemical measures.

1 This is not the slide I wanted so let me
2 give you a little bit of background on this slide and
3 then I'll give you some additional data that you can
4 write down if you are interested. As I indicated, we
5 like to use as much as possible clinical biochemical
6 measures of folate status. This happens to be data
7 from Kaiser Permanente in California in which they
8 looked at the number of their patient samples that
9 were analyzed for folate that went above their high
10 cutoff for normal range and those that went below.

11 The time trend here is interesting. This is
12 the date at which FDA published its regulation saying
13 that we would require fortification of folic acid.
14 This is the date at which it was fully effective so
15 this is your transition period in which increasingly
16 more and more manufacturers started to add folate to
17 food.

18 What you can see from this slide is that
19 they had an increasingly high number of their patient
20 population with serum folate levels that were above
21 their upper cutoff. They have data for 1999 that goes
22 even higher.

23 What I intended to have on this slide but
24 did not have was data from the National Health and
25 Nutrition Examination Survey which is really a

1 nationally representative population survey in the
2 U.S. that contains measures of nutrient status. They
3 do have measures before fortification, of serum and
4 red cell folate, and measures after.

5 If you compare pre- and post-fortification
6 data from that NHANES survey, if you look at serum the
7 median level went from 4.8 nanograms to 13 nanograms
8 for women of childbearing age. Did this affect women
9 all across the distribution? Yes. The 10th
10 percentile folate for this survey went from 2.3 to
11 6.4.

12 What about women with higher folate status
13 as determined by serum levels? The 90th percentile
14 serum folates went from 11.7 to 26.1 so a doubling or
15 a tripling of the serum folate levels. If you look at
16 the red cell levels, the median went from 159.9 to
17 263.6 nanograms per mL. The 10th percentile consumer
18 went from 92 to about 166. The 90th percentile went
19 from 296 to 432. You can see that the serum and red
20 cell folate levels show a very significant impact from
21 the fortification program.

22 The bottom line in terms of food
23 fortification, the advantages are passive exposure.
24 Consumers take in larger amounts without having to
25 take any extra -- make any changes on their part. The

1 disadvantages, passive exposure. You can't get away
2 from it. As I indicated, it's a balancing act between
3 safety and effectiveness.

4 In summary, these decisions are made with a
5 great deal of uncertainty in terms of effective
6 intakes and safety but they have made very significant
7 impacts on folate status in terms of the U.S.
8 population. Thank you.

9 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you very much.

10 Our next speaker is Dr. Joe Mulinare from
11 the National Center on Birth Defects and Developmental
12 Disabilities at the CDC. He will speak on assessing
13 the impact of fortification on the epidemiology of
14 neural tube defects.

15 DR. MULINARE: Good morning. My name is Joe
16 Mulinare. I'm a pediatrician, medical epidemiologist.
17 I'm the Chief of the Prevention, Research, and Health
18 Communications Team at the National Center on Birth
19 Defects and Development of Disabilities.

20 I've been asked to present an assessment of
21 the impact of fortification on the epidemiology of
22 neural tube defects this morning in the United States.
23 I'm pleased to be able to give you some very good
24 news. The facts are that pregnancies and births
25 affected by spina bifida or anencephaly have declined

1 significantly since fortification started in 1998.

2 Hundreds of babies are being born who are
3 now healthy and not affected by the physical and
4 emotional toll resulting from these conditions which
5 could have affected them and their families. As good
6 as the news is, this decline is a fraction of what we
7 can accomplish. Folic acid preventable pregnancies
8 still occur and babies continue to be born with these
9 deadly outcomes.

10 In my presentation today I'll focus on the
11 following. First, I'll briefly review some of the
12 history and you'll see some slides that you have
13 already seen and you'll see some slides that you will
14 be seeing.

15 Second, I'll review the ways to achieve
16 adequate folate levels. I'll take Dr. Yetley's data
17 and quickly put it into the computer and give you a
18 figure that reflects the data that she showed about
19 NHANES before and after fortification.

20 Third, I'll present data on the changing
21 prevalence of neural tube defect in the U.S. which is
22 the ultimate looking at how fortification and other
23 attempts at increasing folic acid consumption have
24 shown the decline in NTDs.

25 Finally, I'll make some comments on the

1 options for continuing our efforts to eliminate folic
2 acid-preventable NTDs.

3 Spina bifida and anencephaly are severe
4 central nervous system defects that result in serious
5 disability and death. About one in every thousand
6 pregnancies are affected with an NTD and we estimate
7 that's about 4,000 NTD affected pregnancies and about
8 3,000 affected births per year in the United States.
9 This was an estimate that we had prior to
10 fortification.

11 There is also actually about 300,000 to
12 400,000 NTDs that occur worldwide. If you think about
13 a possibility of preventing approximately 50 to 70
14 percent. That means that worldwide we might be able
15 to effectively prevent 150,000 to 200,000 NTDs every
16 year.

17 This is some of the history. Some of you
18 have seen this slide before. Basically these are the
19 studies that were done in the early '80s up until 1990
20 that were not randomized clinical trials with the
21 exception of one that was conducted in Wales in 1981,
22 that essentially show the reduction in risk from 40
23 percent to over 80 percent in decreased risk in having
24 a baby with a birth defect.

25 In 1991 with the landmark study done in the

1 UK by the MRC that demonstrated that folic acid alone
2 could reduce the risk of birth defects in women who
3 had had a previously affected pregnancy. The
4 recommended dose of folic acid that we used in the
5 1992 public health service recommendation actually
6 recommended 400 micrograms. With the subsequent
7 studies this dosage was confirmed in China in 1999.

8 This is the U.S. Public Health Service
9 Recommendation. Many of you heard of it and know what
10 the statements are but all women capable of becoming
11 pregnant should consume 400 micrograms of folic acid
12 daily to reduce their risk of a pregnancy affected by
13 spina bifida or other neural tube defects.

14 Ways of achieving adequate folic acid intake
15 included improving the diet, taking a daily supplement
16 containing folic acid or consuming fortified foods.
17 In many ways, achieving an adequate intake through
18 improving diet by increasing the consumption of fruits
19 and vegetables every day would be ideal.

20 It's apparent that this is difficult and
21 expensive for most women, especially when attempting
22 to get folate intakes up to 400 micrograms a day. The
23 use of dietary supplements is also a very reasonable
24 approach because folic acid pills are relatively
25 inexpensive. I'll come back to fortification in a

1 moment.

2 Unfortunately, the education efforts in
3 health messages by a number of federal, state, and
4 local groups over the past 13 years have accomplished
5 little to increase the use of supplements containing
6 folic acid.

7 Here are the Gallup polls conducted through
8 the March of Dimes. We have observed an increasing
9 proportion of women who have heard of folic acid. In
10 fact, it's gone from about half to almost three-
11 quarters of the women in the United States that have
12 heard about folic acid.

13 Attempts to increase knowledge about what
14 folic acid does and when you should use it have not
15 been too successful. In fact, only about 13 percent
16 of women know that folic acid can prevent a birth
17 defect. Only about 7 percent know that it should be
18 taken prior to conception or before they attempt
19 pregnancy.

20 The proportion of women who consume folic
21 acid supplements has changed little. It's gone from
22 about 28 percent to 32 percent over the last 10 years.
23 Most disappointing is the fact that there is very
24 little, if any, evidence that there is an increasing
25 trend in use. Increases in blood folate levels or

1 decreases in NTD rates that we observed are very
2 unlikely to have been influenced by women's behavior
3 in the use of folic acid containing supplements.

4 Fortification, however, of cereal grain
5 products, and increased amounts of folic acid in
6 breakfast cereals, on the other hand, appear to have
7 had a considerable impact on delivering folic acid to
8 women of reproductive age.

9 The impact on blood folates in women of
10 reproductive age is clear from the NHANES data that
11 Dr. Yetley just talked about. As you can see, before
12 fortification the serum folate levels before and
13 after, a more than three-fold increase in the levels
14 and a similar substantial increase in red blood cell
15 folates from 160 to 260 nanograms per milliliter.

16 The ultimate measure of impact of folic acid
17 lies in the results that we have observed in the
18 changing prevalence of neural tube defects for the
19 past three years. There are two birth defect
20 surveillance programs in the U.S. that have monitored
21 and reported changes in the NTD prevalence before and
22 after fortification.

23 The first is from national birth certificate
24 data from the National Center for Health Statistics.
25 As you can see, spina bifida and anencephaly both have

1 seen a reduction or decline in the prevalence of NTDs.
2 About 23 percent for spina bifida and about 11 percent
3 for anencephaly. These are data taken before and
4 after -- prevalence is taken before and after
5 fortification for about a 19 percent overall decrease
6 in NTDs.

7 The National Birth Defects Prevention
8 Network state surveillance data base also improves on
9 the NCHS data by actually including prenatally
10 ascertained fetuses, fetal deaths, and some elective
11 terminations. The results here show a 33 percent
12 decline in spina bifida and a 14 percent decline in
13 anencephaly for about a 25 to 27 percent decline
14 overall.

15 These results demonstrate the folic acid
16 food fortification has helped to prevent the
17 occurrence of spina bifida or anencephaly in hundreds
18 of babies. Because mothers of these babies consumed
19 additional folic acid in their diet, their babies were
20 born healthy without these birth defects and the
21 devastating physical and emotional stresses attached
22 to these conditions, they will not be experienced by
23 these children, by their families, or in the
24 community.

25 We estimate that there are about 4,000 NTD

1 affected pregnancies before fortification. Half are
2 preventable. Approximately 1,000 babies each year are
3 born without NTDs since fortification. We have only
4 partially attained our goal for the complete
5 elimination of folic acid-preventable NTDs.

6 Think about it. Since January 2001 if we
7 have helped to save the lives of at least 3,000
8 babies, half of whom would have suffered with the
9 complications of spina bifida costing somewhere around
10 \$300,000 to \$350,000 in direct lifetime medical costs,
11 our savings in health care costs would be about \$500
12 million. We should be proud of that accomplishment.

13 We also have the opportunity to save more
14 babies from developing these devastating conditions so
15 that they can too live healthier lives. Our objective
16 should be and is to do whatever is necessary to help
17 all women of reproductive age to get 400 micrograms of
18 folic acid each and every day.

19 In summary, we have seen blood folates
20 increase substantially since fortification began in
21 1998 and NTD prevalence has decreased about 20 to 30
22 percent in the United States. Lower rates are
23 consistent with the increase in folic acid content in
24 fortified foods. There is little evidence available
25 to demonstrate that dietary intake of folate rich

1 foods or reported use of vitamin supplements have
2 increased appreciably.

3 There still exist a need to prevent the
4 occurrence of an additional 1,000 NTD affected
5 pregnancies, 1,000 additional babies who can be born
6 healthy without the devastating affects caused by
7 these serious birth defects.

8 More options are needed to provide
9 additional folic acid to all reproductive age women at
10 risk for having folic acid-preventable neural tube
11 defect pregnancy. An esteemed colleague wrote some
12 time ago that, "The opportunities to prevent birth
13 defects are rare. Opportunities to prevent birth
14 defects by an intervention as simple as taking folic
15 acid are almost unheard of. Such an opportunity
16 should not be missed."

17 We should be doing whatever is necessary to
18 safely increase the amounts of folic acid that women
19 of reproductive age need to prevent neural tube
20 defects. Thank you.

21 DR. GUIDICE: Before going on to our next
22 speaker, I would like to invite any questions for our
23 previous two speakers, Dr. Yetley and Dr. Mulinare.

24 Dr. Rice.

25 DR. RICE: Have we seen any increase in any

1 of the vitamin B-12 deficiencies or any other
2 potential complications while associated -- we have
3 seen this associated decline and increase in the
4 fortification process?

5 DR. SHANE: I really don't know but maybe
6 Ralph would have more information on that.

7 DR. GREEN: I think the answer to the
8 question is that there haven't been sufficient studies
9 that have addressed the issue. Apart from the study
10 that was published by Jim Mills and, perhaps, Jim, you
11 can comment on that.

12 After your comment, I would like to have the
13 opportunity to add something to that statement.
14 Beyond Dr. Mills' study which examined prevalency
15 rates of vitamin B-12 deficiency among anemic patients
16 which, I believe, and, again, Jim, you should comment
17 on this yourself, revealed no change. I'm not aware
18 of any other studies. It has, of course, only been a
19 relatively brief time that folate fortification has
20 been in use.

21 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Mills, would you like to
22 comment?

23 DR. MILLS: I don't make any great claims
24 for this study. What we did was to look at people who
25 were having B-12 determinations done at the laboratory

1 in the Veteran's Hospital in Washington, D.C. Our
2 hypothesis was that if there was a problem; that is,
3 if they were masking, then we would be seeing more
4 people who had B-12 deficiency but did not have
5 anemia.

6 Essentially, as Ralph pointed out, the
7 proportion of people who are identified as B-12
8 deficient but were not anemic has not changed since
9 fortification occurred. I want to be the first to
10 point out the limitations.

11 This population has so much neurologic
12 disease that we were not able to determine who
13 actually had neurological disease at the time that
14 they were studied. That could be related to B-12
15 deficiency. What we can say is that we don't see more
16 people who have B-12 deficiency coming in without
17 anemia but what we can say is how that relates to the
18 neurologic problems.

19 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Darney.

20 DR. DARNEY: Philip Darney, UCSF. Do I
21 understand correctly that there are no case reports of
22 folate toxicity simply based on taking too much
23 folate?

24 DR. SHANE: This is not my area but I'm not
25 familiar with any case reports of folate toxicity.

1 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Green.

2 DR. GREEN: I would just like to add one
3 comment to Dr. Mills' comment about the limitations of
4 his study and indicate that while I think this is a
5 very important type of study that needs to be
6 conducted, in my opinion a further limitation is that
7 if you look at the overall prevalence rates of anemia
8 in a population such as that, you would not anticipate
9 that a large percentage of those anemias would be
10 related to a B-12 problem but rather to many other
11 problems.

12 Consequently, the background noise, so to
13 speak, among a large group of patients who are anemic
14 might obscure any apparent change in the prevalence
15 rates of low B-12 levels in an anemic population.

16 DR. MILLS: May I clarify that? Our
17 population was people with B-12 deficiency anemia. In
18 other words, we looked at all people who had B-12
19 determinations done. Then we just studied those who
20 had B-12 deficiencies so we're not diluting out the
21 effects by looking at iron deficiency or folic
22 deficiency or anything else.

23 DR. GUIDICE: Yes, Dr. Green.

24 DR. GREEN: I certainly don't wish to take
25 too much time of the panel. Perhaps it's my

1 misunderstanding of the design of the study but the
2 anemia, if I'm not mistaken, the group of patients
3 with the anemia who were all comers regardless of
4 whether they were macrocytic or not.

5 DR. MILLS: We started out with all people
6 who had a B-12 determination done in the laboratory.
7 From that group we identified the people who had low
8 B-12s and that then was the population that we looked
9 at over time to see if from 1992 to 2000 the
10 proportion of people with B-12 deficiency who
11 presented without anemia was the same.

12 Incidentally, this is a population that gets
13 almost routine folate fortification if there is any
14 suspicion that they had alcohol problems or anything
15 else that would put them at risk.

16 DR. GUIDICE: So, Dr. Rice, was your
17 question answered?

18 DR. RICE: Yes.

19 DR. GUIDICE: Okay. Before we go on, I just
20 wanted to ask if anyone else had any additional
21 information with regard to any reports of toxicity in
22 response to Dr. Darney's question?

23 Yes, Dr. Tamura.

24 DR. TAMURA: I know only three things we
25 should consider. One is the one case report of deep

1 reaction to folic acid supplementation which was
2 published in 1960s, I believe. There have not been
3 any other case report and we don't know exactly why it
4 happened. That's No. 1.

5 No. 2 is in our department in 1970s IV
6 injection of folic acid was done and abnormal EEG,
7 electroencephalogram, was noticed and based on that
8 data they suggested that it may be harmful to give
9 folic acid to people with epilepsy.

10 No. 3, this is very controversial but in the
11 1960s and 1970s from British research groups published
12 contradicting data on the supplementation of folic
13 acid may cause irritability or difficulty falling
14 asleep at night. One group said yes and one group
15 said no so I don't think there is clear cut side
16 effect in terms of that. In talking about the
17 possibility of disturbance of zinc absorption by
18 folic, I think it's settled. I don't think that is,
19 no longer, an issue.

20 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. I would like to
21 just remind the speakers around the table after you
22 have made your comments please turn your microphones
23 off because it can interfere with background noise.

24 Yes, Dr. Greene.

25 DR. GREENE: I do have one further comment.

1 Not to belabor the point. Jim, I do apologize for
2 extending this but I first would like to say that the
3 points that you raised about the study as designed and
4 I do this for clarification because, first of all, I
5 want to state that my prior statements did have an
6 inaccuracy clearly since this is not taking all comers
7 with anemia.

8 However, I think that a substantive point
9 still is that if you take a population with low B-12,
10 it's generally acknowledged that with current assays
11 there are serious limitations with respect to
12 specificity of such an assay for B-12 deficiency.
13 Consequently, and this is an estimate and an estimate
14 only, between 50 percent and perhaps two-thirds of
15 subjects who would have a serum B-12 level that is
16 regarded in the deficient range would not, per se, be
17 vitamin B-12 deficient but rather have a low level
18 that is attributable to perhaps the entity known as
19 food B-12 malabsorption prevalent among the elderly
20 who have a chronic atrophic gastritis. Whether this
21 is clinically significant or not remains to be
22 determined.

23 Be that as it may, among that group there
24 would also be a substantial number of individuals
25 among the elderly in particular who would have anemia

1 of other cause. And if the assumption is made that
2 low B-12 level, low by virtue of being in the low
3 range below the normal cutoff, represented an anemia
4 attributable to B-12 deficiency, I think that would
5 constitute a background noise.

6 So perhaps in my initial statement, in fact,
7 indeed in my initial statement there was a
8 misrepresentation about the background noise but I
9 think that this one is still a substantive one.

10 DR. GUIDICE: Yes, Dr. Mills.

11 DR. MILLS: I think that's a good point that
12 B-12 deficiency is not quite as simple as a number of
13 other deficiencies in terms of how one identifies it
14 and the implications physiologically of having it. We
15 were sensitive to this in terms of using two different
16 cutoffs for B-12 deficiency based on different B-12
17 levels and also on where it was available looking at
18 MMA as a confirmatory test. However, it is not a
19 simple diagnosis and I don't want anyone to think that
20 it is.

21 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Rosenberg.

22 DR. ROSENBERG: I think perhaps the
23 limitation of the Mills study for our purposes is not
24 so much a question of whether the diagnosis of B-12
25 deficiency or anemia. But I remind you that the

1 Institute of Medicine DRIs identified as a potential
2 adverse effect of too much folate above 1 milligram
3 was not anemia. It was not the lack of diagnosis of
4 anemia but the fact that there might be progression of
5 neurologic problems.

6 Obviously I think the information which we
7 would like to have with respect to the safety of
8 fortification would be -- is not available from any of
9 the studies that I know of which would be a change
10 either in the prevalence or severity of neurologic
11 problems in the populations at risk.

12 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you for your comments.

13 Yes, Dr. Greene. The other Dr. Greene.

14 DR. GREENE: Dr. Mulinare, I have a question
15 for you. Assessing the impact of folic acid
16 supplementation of the food supply on the incidence of
17 neural tube defects is complicated by a couple of
18 things. One is that the incidence of neural tube
19 defects has been falling since 1960 which was
20 obviously well before we thought about folic acid.
21 And also the incidence of prenatal diagnosis and use
22 of ultrasound has been increasing tending to diagnose
23 these things and frequently the diagnosed cases don't
24 make it to birth certificates. The question I have is
25 to what degree can we be confident that the fall in

1 neural tube defects that we've seen in recent years is
2 really due to the supplementation of food source with
3 folic acid and not manifestation of these other
4 trends.

5 DR. MULINARE: I would like to say to the
6 folks that are running my program, please put up slide
7 No. 32. Then I can show you some of the data that we
8 have that would help to answer that question. Yes,
9 the rates -- the prevalence NTDs have been decreasing
10 since the 1960s and 1970s and a number of things have
11 happened over those years that are logically
12 associated with that.

13 One reflects in 1973 putting folic acid, 400
14 micrograms, or allowing folic acid 400 micrograms to
15 be put into multivitamins. Dr. Rosenberg could talk
16 about that because he was a member of those
17 committees. In fact, he may have been the chair. I
18 don't remember. That would have -- oh, it's not
19 there. I'm sorry. Don't hunt for it.

20 In the 1980s and in the early '90s we
21 appreciated the fact that prenatal diagnosis and the
22 use of maternal alpha sera protein would actually
23 diagnose cases prenatally. Systems were put into
24 place. First in a couple of states and then in eight
25 or nine states.

1 Some of those data I put up there reflect
2 the use of getting information from prenately
3 ascertained cases of NTDs. You can see a leveling off
4 of -- you can see a decrease in NTDs throughout the
5 middle '80s and throughout the '90s.

6 When you look at data that we've gotten from
7 prenately ascertained cases, about anywhere from 25
8 to 50 percent of NTDs may have been prenately
9 diagnosed. We added those in to the declining rates.
10 You could see that maybe from 1990 on the rate was
11 relatively stable, about .8 to one per 1,000.

12 That has gone on since the '90s. After
13 fortification even when you include information on
14 prenately ascertained cases, we have seen that 20 to
15 30 percent drop. We can't say that's the whole answer
16 but we feel fairly confident that there is a
17 contribution that has been made.

18 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. Yes.

19 DR. RADER: May I go back a minute about the
20 lack of toxicity data -- I'm sorry, the toxicity data
21 that you had asked about? When we were doing our
22 development of the documents that preceded the
23 fortification proposal and then the final rule, we, of
24 course, went back and tried to dig out every bit of
25 toxicity information that we could find.

1 There is a surprising apparently lack of
2 that kind of data. As Dr. Tamura mentioned, there is
3 a few incidents of allergic reactions and some
4 episodes were under a clinical situation. Too much
5 folate was given and adverse things came about but
6 usually there was an underlying B-12 problem.

7 When you actually go back and look at the
8 possibility of overdosing during those years, the FDA
9 did have a drug regulation that regulated how much
10 folic acid would be used in a clinical setting and in
11 the food supply in general. Since folic acid was a
12 food additive it couldn't be added willy nilly to food
13 so the chances of taking in high doses on your own
14 initiative were very low.

15 We tried to find old data for breakfast
16 cereals. Sometimes the cereals would have neither
17 folate or B-12. Sometimes they would have both. The
18 levels vary all over the place so it was a very spotty
19 situation. You didn't have tablets and bottles where
20 you could take huge amounts during that time.

21 The apparent lack of toxicity was probably
22 as much due to the lack of being able to get it as a
23 true lack of toxicity. I think that is an important
24 point because it was different than some of the other
25 B vitamins which were much more freely available and

1 much more freely added to foods before this
2 fortification.

3 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

4 Dr. Rice.

5 DR. RICE: This is bringing up something
6 that Dr. Greene sort of implied. Is there a decrease
7 on the reporting of NTDs because of our increase in
8 prenatal diagnosis?

9 DR. GREENE: If you only ascertain them for
10 birth certificates, absolutely yes.

11 DR. RICE: To what extent do you think?

12 DR. MULINARE: The under-ascertainment from
13 birth certificates is about 40 to 50 percent. You
14 will not detect 50 percent of them and that is why we
15 use in our National Birth Defects Prevention Network
16 programs that are actually looking for prenatally
17 ascertained cases. Depending on the program it could
18 be anywhere from 30 to 50 percent of the NTDs that we
19 are now finding that are related to fetal death or
20 elective termination or still births.

21 I might say I was asked to talk about
22 information from the United States but there are other
23 places around the world that have been doing some very
24 interesting work including in Chile where there is
25 essentially not as much need for looking for prenatal

1 ascertainment.

2 In a recently published study they show that
3 comparing pre-fortification and post-fortification
4 data they actually saw about a 30 percent reduction in
5 the prevalence of NTDs. These are among women in
6 Chile who don't usually use multivitamins or take
7 folic acid. The rates of NTDs have been apparently
8 very stable up until recently.

9 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. If there are no
10 further questions, I think we can go on then. I hope
11 Dr. Van den Hof is still on the phone. Are you there?

12 DR. VAN den HOF: Hello.

13 DR. GUIDICE: Yes. I would like to
14 introduce you. He is the head of Maternal Fetal
15 Medicine at Dalhousie University in Halifax, Nova
16 Scotia and will talk to us through the wires on folic
17 acid supplementation and fortification in Nova Scotia.
18 Thank you.

19 Dr. Van den Hof.

20 DR. VAN den HOF: Yes. Hello. I'm just
21 waiting for my first slide to come on. There is a
22 little bit of a delay. Here we go. There is about a
23 30 second delay so if there is a mix-up in the slides,
24 I won't know for about 30 seconds so just bear with
25 me.

1 Thank you very much for inviting me to speak
2 on our experience in folic acid. This is Canadian
3 experience. I'm from Nova Scotia and if you don't
4 know -- if you are not familiar with Canadian
5 geography, Nova Scotia is on the eastern seaboard
6 close to Maine. We have a population of just over a
7 million people.

8 The next slide please. The history of folic
9 acid has been reviewed already but, to summarize it,
10 there were numerous studies from 1976 to 1991
11 suggesting the benefit of folic acid supplementation.
12 But it wasn't really until the 1991 MRC vitamin study
13 that someone has previously alluded to that finalized
14 the benefit of at least high dose folic acid
15 supplementation to reduce open neural tube defects in
16 women with a prior history of this event.

17 Next slide, please. The following year
18 Czeizel, et al. published a study in the New England
19 Journal of Medicine that confirmed the benefit of
20 supplementation to reduce open neural tube defects in
21 low risk women. That folic acid was given in a
22 multivitamin preparation. For both studies folic acid
23 was used prior to conception.

24 Next slide, please. Despite the good news
25 associated with these findings there was a

1 considerable lag by at least Canadian health
2 authorities to increase public awareness about folic
3 acid with eventual recommendations coming from Health
4 Canada, the Society of Obstetricians and Gynecologists
5 of Canada, and the Canadian Task Force on the Periodic
6 Health Exam which is a forum we have to do these
7 things. These initiatives took place between 1991 and
8 1994.

9 Next slide, please. Public health officials
10 during this time were encouraged by the reduction in
11 birth affected by open neural tube defects. This is
12 a slide demonstrating the changes that occurred during
13 that time and alludes to a point that was raised by
14 one of the members earlier on.

15 Next slide. However, the reduction was due
16 to an increase in prenatal diagnosis and women
17 undergoing pregnancy termination. This highlighted,
18 for us, at least, the importance of doing a very
19 accurate population based study to define these
20 important outcomes.

21 As we can see in this slide, when we took
22 into account the increasing number of prenatal
23 diagnostic cases with pregnancy termination, the
24 incidence have actually not changed at all.

25 Next slide. The problem, of course, was

1 that despite the known benefit of folic acid
2 supplementation studies including our own audits of
3 our population, that the majority of women were
4 actually not taking preconception folic acid
5 supplements despite the fact that this recommendation
6 was actually for all women capable of becoming
7 pregnant.

8 Next slide, please. This eventually led to
9 the folic acid fortification in grain products and
10 your date to have these products fortified was January
11 1, 1998.

12 Next slide, please. In Canada fortification
13 was actually mandated to start no later than November
14 1, 1998 so about eight or nine months later. It's
15 interesting that the main driving force for Canadian
16 fortification was not the potential health benefit but
17 probably more related to the North America Free Trade
18 Agreement and the free movement of products across the
19 border.

20 Next slide. The question we wanted to
21 answer was whether the recommendations for
22 supplementation was effective. Then, more importantly
23 was the relatively small amount of fortification also
24 effective.

25 Next slide, please. This is an important

1 slide because in Nova Scotia we have a very stable
2 population. As you know, in Canada we have a publicly
3 funded health care system. In particular, for Nova
4 Scotia there is a reproductive care program for the
5 province. Part of their function is to maintain and
6 run an extensive perinatal database.

7 In Nova Scotia we encode information on all
8 births in the province with data being abstracted by
9 trained registry personnel. This includes a maternal
10 antenatal intrapartum and post-partum variables, as
11 well as numerous neonatal data. There are up to 1,200
12 variables available for any case. Standardized forms
13 that are used throughout the province help us to get
14 consistent information and validation studies have
15 shown the information to be reliable.

16 In addition, there is a provincial fetal
17 anomaly database which captures information on all
18 antenatally diagnosed anomalies including those that
19 undergo pregnancy termination. All the pregnancy
20 terminations for fetal anomalies in our province occur
21 in one tertiary care center.

22 By combining these two data bases we can
23 gather information on all births and birth defects
24 that occur in this province allowing us to do a true
25 population-based study.

1 Next slide. Open neural tube defects are
2 described in our study, as alluded to before, as those
3 involving spina bifida and anencephaly and those
4 including other, the rarer forms, including
5 encephalocele.

6 Next slide, please. Based upon the timing
7 of government and institutional directives for folic
8 acid supplementation, 1991 to 1994 were considered by
9 us to be presupplementation because it just wasn't
10 being used and there were not enough initiatives yet.
11 Really, by 1994 the initiatives had been completed so
12 we considered 1994 to 1997 the years when
13 supplementation initiatives had been maximized but
14 fortification had not yet begun.

15 Post-fortification was considered to be the
16 years following 1998 with the understanding that there
17 probably was a year of transition between 1997 and
18 1998. In our publication the post-fortification was
19 until 2002, the publication that came out of the
20 Canadian Medical Association Journal. Today I have
21 also been able to include our data until 2002 and, in
22 fact, really right through to the end of June 2003 we
23 have data available.

24 Next slide. This is just again to
25 acknowledge the debate that has gone on about the risk

1 of folic acid fortification with the potential to
2 delay diagnosis of vitamin B-12 deficiency,
3 particularly in the elderly.

4 Next slide. This slide shows the lack of
5 affect from folic acid supplementation initiative in
6 our province. There was essentially no change from
7 1991 to 1997 as supplementation initiatives were put
8 in place.

9 Next slide. This slide shows graphically
10 the same lack of change in the incidence of open
11 neural tube defects during those years. Although here
12 I have shown, again, that birth rate for open neural
13 tube defects did drop as pregnancy terminations for
14 antenatally diagnosed cases increased.

15 Next slide. With fortification there was a
16 dramatic drop in the incidence of open neural tube
17 defects in Nova Scotia from 2.58 per 1,000 births. We
18 have a fairly high prevalence of open neural tube
19 defects between 1991 to 1997 to 1.17 cases per 1,000
20 births from 1998 onward. The affect was seen for both
21 anencephaly and spina bifida and was highly
22 significant both clinically and statistically.

23 Next slide, please. This slides shows that
24 the decline has been maintained through 2002 and,
25 again, emphasizes that the majority of affected

1 pregnancies are being antenatally diagnosed and that
2 women in this circumstance are often choosing
3 pregnancy termination.

4 Next slide, please. Our calculations show
5 that with the introduction of fortification there was
6 a 59 percent reduction in both anencephaly and spina
7 bifida with a 54 percent reduction in all open neural
8 tube defects. This is much higher and we are
9 obviously delighted than the reduction of 20 percent
10 that had been calculated through theoretical model.

11 Next slide, please. The question is can
12 prevention be further reduced. The study by Barry, et
13 al. involving provinces in China had suggested that in
14 both high and low-risk populations there was the
15 potential to have reductions as low as .6 for 1,000
16 births. If this figure and this number were correct,
17 then there is the theoretical potential for another 40
18 percent reduction in our population.

19 Next slide. Finally, this slide summarizes
20 the affect of folic acid fortification and
21 supplementation in Nova Scotia between 1991 and 2002.
22 No affect from supplementation initiative but a fairly
23 dramatic drop with fortification as a temporal
24 relationship. That affect was with anencephaly and
25 spina bifida but not necessarily for rarer forms of

1 open neural tube defects including anencephaly. Thank
2 you.

3 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you very much. Are
4 there any questions for Dr. Van den Hof?

5 Yes, Dr. Rosenberg.

6 DR. ROSENBERG: Dr. Van den Hof, I'm not
7 sure if you can hear me but maybe we can transmit
8 this. Is there any evidence from your interesting and
9 promising study that there is an increasing affect
10 over time since 1998, or does it appear as though the
11 affect of fortification was achieved within the first
12 year or two and now has stabilized at a new level, or
13 is there any reason to expect that over time there
14 will even be greater affect of the intervention?

15 DR. VAN den HOF: Well, our hope had been
16 with the original description of numbers up to 2,000
17 that, in fact, the 54 percent reduction was perhaps
18 minimal. But it seems that as we analyze the data
19 going in through 2000 and even through to the first
20 half of 2003 that, in fact, it appears to be
21 stabilizing.

22 Of course, it's going to take a number of
23 years further because there are natural variations in
24 incidence for neural tube defects beyond the influence
25 of folic acid that have to be taken into account. It

1 appears that the incidence is stabilized as was
2 originally described.

3 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Macones.

4 DR. MACONES: Hi. George Macones from Penn.
5 Just a quick question. It seems to me that there are
6 really two levels of recommendations for folic acid
7 supplementation, if you will. One is for women who
8 have had a prior affected child where we talk about
9 the 4 milligrams, and then there is obviously the goal
10 of the fortification program which is more focused on
11 women who have not had a child with a neural tube
12 defect in the past.

13 It seems to me that the data that you
14 present really aggregate both of those. I was
15 wondering if you could separate out the affect of the
16 supplementation which, again, I believe is focused
17 more on women who have not had a child with a neural
18 tube defect in the past.

19 DR. VAN den HOF: Well, the vast majority of
20 cases of open neural tube defects, despite the high
21 risk for recurrence, the vast majority of cases for
22 open neural tube defects continues to be in the low-
23 risk population. That is the case for our population
24 as well even though our background risk for open
25 neural tube defects had always been higher than the

1 world population.

2 I think the recommendations for
3 supplementation certainly within our population had
4 been directed not -- had been directed most strongly
5 in the area of patients who had previously affected
6 pregnancies, but there was also a major public
7 initiative for the low-risk population because this is
8 where the majority of open neural tube defects occur.
9 I don't think that is any different really.

10 DR. GUIDICE: Okay. There are two questions
11 over here. Dr. Emerson and then Dr. Wenstrom.

12 DR. EMERSON: I was sort of interested in
13 your -- I think this follows up on Dr. Macones'
14 question. Your data seems to show a much -- I'm
15 extrapolating wildly here -- a larger decrease for the
16 live births rather than the terminated pregnancies.

17 Is there a tendency for the screening for
18 neural tube defects that might lead to the terminated
19 pregnancies to be at a higher risk population and is
20 that perhaps evidence that what you're asking is that
21 we're seeing a more dramatic affect in just a subset
22 of the population rather than in the entire population
23 which, I guess, goes with the idea of the genetic
24 component and that there is some neural tube defects
25 that can't be addressed with folate supplementation,

1 and is there a lot of room for a lot more improvement?

2 DR. VAN den HOF: No. Again, I think my own
3 personal feeling is from our population the majority
4 of the affected pregnancies are not coming from
5 patients who have had previously affected pregnancies
6 or babies.

7 The majority of our population are still
8 coming from patients who don't have a prior history,
9 either personal history or family history, and the
10 patients who undergo pregnancy termination aren't
11 necessarily those who have had previously affected
12 pregnancies either.

13 I think it does highlight the importance,
14 though, of antenatal screening and the importance of
15 prenatal diagnosis. The vast majority of antenatally
16 diagnosed neural tube defects, in fact, is through
17 routine screening at 18 to 20 weeks. A very small
18 number are further supplemented with the alpha fetal
19 protein screening but that is actually a much less
20 favorable way to screen.

21 DR. GUIDICE: And there was a second part of
22 Dr. Emerson's question and that was whether or not
23 there was a --

24 DR. VAN den HOF: Sorry. You'll have to
25 repeat that.

1 DR. EMERSON: The question I had was how
2 much more room do you think there is for improvement?

3 DR. VAN den HOF: I think that we probably
4 have more room to improve. I mean, I think one of the
5 questions that we had when we finished as we do our
6 ongoing analysis for our population is the fact that
7 perhaps we are going to see a larger drop in risk
8 because we, in fact, had a higher background
9 prevalence to start with.

10 The fact is that perhaps we may have an
11 ability to have a further reduction of theoretically
12 as high as, I believe, 40 percent. Certainly my own
13 personal bias has been that, you know, I would like to
14 see us try to increase the folic acid exposure to our
15 entire pregnant population so that I can maximize the
16 reduction in risk.

17 I think certainly for our population there
18 may be room for further reduction and I think that is
19 the goal we should go for.

20 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

21 Dr. Wenstrom.

22 DR. WENSTROM: You've seen both a greater
23 reduction and prevalence after fortification and
24 before fortification you had a greater prevalence of
25 NTDs than we have here. I'm wondering if that's

1 because the MTHFR mutation is more prevalent in your
2 population. Do you know what that is compared to its
3 prevalence in the United States?

4 DR. VAN den HOF: Yes, we have studied that.
5 That actually is probably the case. I'm certain there
6 are areas within the U.S. where there are probably
7 areas of higher prevalence. Part of it probably
8 relates to the ethnic background for the population,
9 so that in Nova Scotia the population basically comes
10 from Wales and Scotland and Ireland, all areas that
11 are known to have perhaps a slightly higher background
12 risk for the gene mutations, and also over the years
13 have been known to have a high prevalence of neural
14 tube defect. I think the observation is correct.

15 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. Thank you very
16 much, Dr. Van den Hof.

17 DR. VAN den HOF: Thank you.

18 DR. GUIDICE: Our next speaker is Dr. James
19 Mills and he is the Chief of Pediatric Epidemiology at
20 the Division of Epidemiology, Statistics, and
21 Prevention Research at NICHD at NIH. He will be
22 speaking on what is the minimum effective dose of
23 folic acid for preventing neural tube defects.

24 DR. MILLS: Thank you. As you can see, I
25 was asked to talk about the minimum effective dose and

1 I would like to start out by acknowledging my college
2 Dr. Caroline Signore who is sitting by the door there
3 who contributed a tremendous amount to this talk.

4 I will cover basically four areas. One of
5 the charms of going last is you get to edit your talk
6 as you go along because of all the things people have
7 already said. Given that, I'm going to talk about why
8 this is a difficult question to answer and what we can
9 do to estimate how much folic acid is needed to
10 prevent neural tube defects. I'll talk about some of
11 the actual experience with fortification and then
12 summarize.

13 First, why is it a difficult question to
14 answer? Well, it actually could be a very easy
15 question. That is, you could simply take a very large
16 group of women who are planning a pregnancy and give
17 them doses until you got down to a dose where they
18 started to have a lot of children with neural tube
19 defect.

20 Of course, there is only one problem with
21 that approach and that is that it's highly unethical.
22 I don't think anyone is ever going to do that kind of
23 study which leaves us with trying to answer the
24 question in an indirect way.

25 Now, we know something about effective dose.

1 We know from the clinical trials that there are some
2 doses which absolutely work. From the MRC trial 4
3 milligrams works. From the Hungarian trial 800
4 micrograms works. The problem is I think most people
5 would agree that those are too high to use as a target
6 dose for the general population.

7 We then move to a slightly lower quality
8 level of evidence, case control studies. There are a
9 number conducted in the United States. Women were
10 taking the standard multivitamin which had 400
11 micrograms. These all showed that 400 micrograms
12 could effectively prevent neural tube defects as well.
13 The question I think is more are lower doses than 400
14 micrograms also going to be effective.

15 Now, before we even try to address that, I
16 want to mention one other complication, and that is as
17 Dr. Shane discussed earlier, the MTHFR 677 T variant
18 has a major affect on folate metabolism. As you can
19 see from our work in Ireland, those people who have
20 the wild-type CC will have on the average a much
21 higher red cell folate than people who have the
22 homozygous mutant TT type. This is just one other
23 complication we have to deal with.

24 Now, how can we estimate how much folic acid
25 is needed? Well, the first attempt to do this was

1 also mentioned by Dr. Shane and this was Dr. Leslie
2 Daly's work in Ireland where he used a cohort of
3 56,000 pregnant women in Dublin who were used then to
4 do a nested case control study of neural tube defects.

5 The 84 women who produced children with
6 neural tube defects were compared with 266 normal
7 control women to see how their red cell folate levels
8 compared. Dr. Daly constructed a logistic regression
9 equation to look at the relationship between your
10 level of red cell folate and your risk for having a
11 child with a neural tube defect.

12 You've already seen this graph which
13 essentially shows that your risk for having a child
14 with a neural tube defect decreases very dramatically
15 as your red cell folate level increases going from
16 people who were essentially in the deficiency range of
17 red cell folate with a risk of 6.6 per thousand
18 pregnancies of having neural tube defect offspring to
19 0.8 NTD pregnancies per thousand when your red cell
20 folate is greater than 400.

21 Now, you notice in this slide there's a
22 little piece missing here. The problem is that there
23 were not sufficient data to look at the most
24 interesting part of the curve for our purposes and
25 that is how much more decrease in neural tube defect

1 risk do you get as you increase red cell folate. One
2 possibility is that the curve continues down and that
3 you can get a risk as low as 0.2 NTD pregnancies per
4 thousand.

5 The other possibility is that this levels
6 off. We do know that the curve has to flatten out at
7 some point because there are things like trisomies and
8 other Mendelian defects which are simply not going to
9 be folate preventable. Perhaps the optimal situation
10 is 0.5 per thousand. However, we do know for certain
11 from this analysis that 400 nanograms per mL, the red
12 cell folate level is highly protective against neural
13 tube defects.

14 So how much folate acid then would a woman
15 need to be exposed to to raise the red cell folate to
16 these levels that would be protective? Well, this is
17 a study we did in Dublin at the Coombe Maternity
18 Hospital with Dr. Sean Daly, another Daly. This was
19 a randomized double-blind placebo-controlled trial
20 with different doses of folic acid to see how much it
21 took to raise women's levels to what would be
22 considered a protective level. 121 women who worked
23 at the Coombe hospital received either a placebo, 100
24 micrograms, 200 micrograms, or 400 micrograms of folic
25 acid a day.

1 One of the advantages to the study design is
2 that the women could come into the cafeteria, take the
3 vitamin, sign a sheet indicating that they had taken
4 it. For at least five days a week we had pretty good
5 data on compliance.

6 Now, the results looking at red cell folate
7 showed, luckily for us, that if you took a placebo you
8 didn't change your red cell folate significantly. We
9 would have been a little nervous if that had shown a
10 change. But then as you increased your dose of folic
11 acid, you had a significant increase in your median
12 red cell folate, 100 micrograms producing an increase
13 of 67 median, 200 micrograms per day an increase of
14 130, and 400 micrograms per day an increase of 200.
15 Again, highly statistically significant.

16 So we were able then to use these data and
17 plug those into the equation that the other Daly, Dr.
18 Leslie Daly, had calculated to drive an estimated
19 change in neural tube defect risk. In other words,
20 how much would this increase in red cell folate drop
21 your risk for having a child with a neural tube
22 defect.

23 Once again, a placebo, of course, had no
24 affect but a 100 microgram dose per day reduced the
25 risk for NTDs by approximately 22 percent. 200

1 micrograms reduced the risk by 41 percent and 400 by
2 about 47 percent.

3 Now, one of the important points to make
4 here is this is a minimum estimate because, don't
5 forget, this depended on the women's compliance.
6 Unlike the fortification situation where you couldn't
7 avoid getting folic acid if you wanted to, these women
8 had to take the pills. Our estimate then would be
9 that if you receive approximately 200 micrograms per
10 day of folic acid, you would decrease your risk for
11 having a child with a neural tube defect by about 40
12 percent.

13 Now, another approach to this was published
14 by Dr. Nick Wald who reviewed all the literature on
15 studies of folic acid supplementation and reporting on
16 serum folate levels. He essentially constructed a
17 mathematical model based on these trials to calculate
18 a dose response relationship. This is essentially
19 what Dr. Wald came up with. It's interesting that the
20 people who were between age 20 and 35 had a smaller
21 increase in serum folate for a given dose of folic
22 acid than the people who were age 40 to 65.

23 Now, there are some problems, I think, with
24 this study and one of them was that if you look at the
25 predicted plasma folate levels from this study, they

1 were far lower than what was actually seen in the
2 NHANES study that Dr. Yetley and some of the other
3 speakers alluded to where it was estimated that women
4 were getting about 200 micrograms per day of folic
5 acid by food fortification.

6 The other, as you can see, is the effects
7 were rather different, I would say probably
8 inconsistent, by age. Why would this be? Well, first
9 of all, the obvious differences in these studies that
10 Dr. Wald used also depended on compliance so that
11 compared to fortification you would probably see a
12 lower increase in serum folate where the women had to
13 take the tablets than you would in a fortification
14 situation.

15 But I think the more interesting issue is
16 that the studies that Dr. Wald selected for the model
17 probably had an insufficient duration of exposure to
18 reach a stable folate level. That is to say, if you
19 don't wait long enough, you don't see the maximum
20 affect on serum folate.

21 This is shown on the slide which comes from
22 a report by Quinlivan and Gregory summarizing the
23 literature on how long it takes to reach a stable
24 level. You'll note that if you take a lower dose of
25 folic acid per day, that's 200 micrograms or less, it

1 takes you about six weeks to get a stable blood level.
2 If you take a higher dose, 400 or more, it can take 12
3 to 14 weeks so that has to be taken into account.

4 Now, if you translate this into the studies
5 that were used in the Wald analysis, in the younger
6 age group interestingly only two of the six studies,
7 or one third, were of adequate duration to reach the
8 stable folate level that you would need. In the older
9 population half of the studies were long enough to
10 reach the stable level. Over all fewer than half of
11 the studies were of sufficient duration.

12 Now, that would explain the findings here.
13 That is to say, the lower response of the younger age
14 group could be because the studies didn't wait long
15 enough to see what the total affect of the folic acid
16 would be. In summary, the studies used in this model
17 would lead to a systematic underestimation of the
18 affect of folic acid on serum folate.

19 Now, what do the current exposure levels
20 contribute to this? Well, this has been discussed
21 somewhat before so I'll just show some summary slides.
22 The FDA originally estimated that food fortification
23 would increase the women of childbearing ages exposure
24 to folate acid by about 100 micrograms per day.

25 A number of other people have used clinical

1 data and laboratory information to create their own
2 estimate. These have shown, I would say, on the
3 average about a 200 microgram per day or greater
4 estimated effect.

5 So how has fortification actually affected
6 levels? Since Dr. Shane was Dr. Stover, I'll be Dr.
7 Yetley for a minute. This is the slide that you
8 didn't have today which shows that in the best study,
9 which is women of childbearing age and a
10 representative sample of women, that the level was 4.8
11 before fortification. Fortification added an
12 additional 8.2 to serum folate levels for a total of
13 13. I note that's 171 percent increase.

14 Just to amplify that a little, this was the
15 data from Kaiser Permanente which was essentially just
16 specimens that went to their laboratory and from Dr.
17 Rosenberg's group from Framingham, all of which showed
18 a dramatic increase.

19 The same is true of red cell folate levels
20 and this, again, is a representative sample and shows
21 a 65 percent increase in red cell folate following
22 fortification. These data, I think, are of relevance
23 because this is Canadian. Dr. Joel Ray in Canada
24 showed a very similar increase which suggests that
25 their exposure seemed to be somewhere to ours.

1 So to summarize this portion of the talk,
2 fortification probably increases folic acid exposure
3 by 200 micrograms a day or more in women of
4 childbearing age and red cell folate levels by the
5 best measures through the HANES have shown that serum
6 and red cell folate have increased by 171 percent and
7 65 percent respectively. A very significant increase.

8 Now, how does this work in terms of actual
9 experience with fortification? The gold standard is
10 obviously how much would this additional 200
11 micrograms per day decrease neural tube defect rates
12 because that's what it's really all about. If this is
13 decreasing the rates to where we want, then that
14 pretty much answers the question as to what the
15 minimum effective dose is.

16 Now, to amplify what was discussed a little
17 while ago by Dr. Green and others, one of the big
18 problems that we face, and this is from South Carolina
19 data from Roger Stevenson, is that very few neural
20 tube defects first come to attention at delivery. If
21 you notice, in their population 17 percent, which
22 means that 83 percent were detected prenatally.

23 If you don't have a very good system in
24 effect and didn't have a very good system in effect
25 prior to fortification, you are going to miss a lot of

1 these cases and you are going to get rates that may
2 not be quite accurate.

3 That's why I think that the last talk was so
4 important because in Nova Scotia they had all of
5 these. They had the live births. They had the still
6 births. They had the terminations. Nova Scotia is a
7 very insular, in the positive sense of the term, area
8 so that it's possible to identify cases, not to have
9 people go to the next state or the next county or
10 elsewhere for diagnosis and to get a very good picture
11 of the total experience.

12 As was also mentioned, their fortification
13 is very similar to the U.S., 150 versus 140
14 micrograms. As noted, their incidence fell by 54
15 percent. I would say this suggest that 200
16 micrograms, or somewhat more than that, is capable of
17 decreasing the NTD risk by over half so that the
18 estimated effect in the Canadian population would be
19 a 50 percent reduction given their current
20 fortification levels. There are other data from
21 Ontario to back up the Nova Scotia experience.

22 I would also argue that if we had U.S. data
23 with comparably ascertained cases that we might very
24 well see the same thing. One of the problems that we
25 have in the U.S. is that we don't have the kind of

1 system that enables us to do that kind of a thorough
2 investigation.

3 So, in conclusion, it's difficult to
4 pinpoint the lowest effective dose of folic acid.
5 However, our study from Ireland indicates 200
6 micrograms a day would prevent, or should prevent at
7 least 40 percent of NTDs in that population. Now we
8 know that actual experience in Canada indicates that
9 200 micrograms a day plus will probably prevent 50
10 percent or more of neural tube defects.

11 Now, one of the key questions for this
12 group, I think, is that in the U.S. approximately 50
13 percent prevention may be the maximum. However, it
14 may be possible that 70 percent are preventable. We
15 don't know if the current level of fortification would
16 mean that we have maxed out on our ability to prevent
17 neural tube defects or if it would be possible to
18 prevent more.

19 To focus the conclusions on our current
20 discussion, given food fortification and supplement
21 use in the U.S., many women are already at a level
22 where they will not need fortified oral
23 contraceptives. For women who are using supplements,
24 fortified oral contraceptives might actually put them
25 over the Institute of Medicine's recommended limit.

1 However, for other women who do not take
2 supplements and who less fortified food, fortified
3 oral contraceptives could be very beneficial. Thank
4 you.

5 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you, Dr. Mills.

6 Yes, Dr. Crockett.

7 DR. CROCKETT: Thank you, Dr. Mills. I have
8 a couple questions for you. I want you to go back to
9 the study that you alluded to by Dr. Wald, the meta-
10 analysis of the changes in the folate levels in the
11 age groups and supplementation. You had showed a
12 graph that showed that the age group of 20 to 35-year-
13 olds had less of a change over time with
14 supplementation than the older age group. I was
15 wondering how much of that was due to their levels
16 being higher to begin with compared to the older age
17 group.

18 DR. MILLS: I don't recall whether that's in
19 Dr. Wald's paper. That could be answered by going
20 back to the original studies that he included. Does
21 anyone know that?

22 DR. CROCKETT: Okay. I think that is
23 particularly fascinating since the topic of our
24 conversation is targeting that age group of 20 to 35
25 years.

1 The second question I had, and it may seem
2 kind of like an obvious thing but it doesn't seem
3 obvious to me, is at the very beginning of your talk
4 you said that the higher doses, the 4 milligram or the
5 800 microgram cases definitely work but they are too
6 high. In light of the discussion that we've had about
7 the lack of toxicity of this drug to either the mother
8 or the unborn child, I was wondering how we determine
9 that those doses are too high?

10 DR. MILLS: First of all, I don't think that
11 lack of evidence on toxicity is the same as evidence
12 on lack of toxicity. That is the first issue there.
13 The second is that in order to get the general
14 population of childbearing age women up to 800
15 micrograms a day, you would have to put an enormous
16 amount of folic acid into food because, as Dr. Yetley
17 pointed out, people eat varying amounts of fortified
18 food.

19 It would require an enormous quantity of
20 folic acid and it would clearly put a number of
21 people, a very large number of people in the elderly
22 age group above the Institute of Medicine's safe upper
23 limit so that you put a lot of people at risk for
24 masking B-12 deficiency if you were to do that.

25 DR. CROCKETT: Yes, but if we're talking

1 about specifically putting it in oral contraceptives
2 which are not going to be affecting that older
3 population, how do we then apply the upper limit of
4 the dosing to that population?

5 DR. MILLS: That reduces the risk for
6 masking B-12 deficiency substantially. As Dr. Shane
7 mentioned, about 10 percent of the people who have
8 pernicious anemia are in the age group of interest to
9 us so it doesn't eliminate that risk. Then I guess
10 you just have to decide if the number of people in
11 that risk group is sufficiently high that you would
12 hesitate to fortify oral contraceptives with that
13 larger dose.

14 At some point, by the way, this might be a
15 good time to introduce this, I want to mention that
16 there is an abstract that was just recently published
17 from the Society for Reproductive Medicine reporting
18 on use of methotrexate to terminate ectopic
19 pregnancies medically. They found that people with
20 higher blood folate levels were more likely to fail on
21 the course of methotrexate.

22 Although it's just an abstract and I haven't
23 seen the paper on it, it is something that we have to
24 keep in the back of our minds in terms of the
25 potential problems that we could create by raising

1 folate exposure very high.

2 DR. GUIDICE: Yes, Dr. Wenstrom.

3 DR. WENSTROM: My question involves how
4 alcohol affects how much folate we absorb from
5 fortification. When I saw that -- when I read Nick
6 Wald's study, it occurred to me that maybe young
7 people aren't seeing the effect because of alcohol
8 use.

9 Other studies in which folic acid is given
10 to reduce the levels of homocysteine have shown that
11 when you use alcohol the resulting acid aldehyde
12 breaks down folic acid in the gut and you absorb a lot
13 less. But I'm not aware of any studies that have
14 looked at that in terms of prevention of neural tube
15 defects. Do you have any data about that?

16 DR. MILLS: I don't know of any published
17 data whatsoever on alcohol in relation to folic acid
18 and neural tube defects. Does anyone else?

19 DR. SHANE: There is some data on alcohol
20 affecting the retention of folate in the body. I
21 believe kidney retention. I'm not aware of any
22 information that alcohol affects folate absorption per
23 se.

24 DR. WENSTROM: Well, there is one big study
25 looking at the folate supplementation and the

1 incidence of colon cancer, for example, that show that
2 folate was protective in people who did not use
3 alcohol but it was not protective if you used at least
4 15 grams of alcohol because that broke down folate.

5 Then I have also seen it, as I said, in
6 relation to homocysteine levels. I have always
7 wondered if we should be recommending more of
8 supplementation for reproductive age women who use
9 alcohol but I haven't seen any data on it.

10 DR. SHANE: It's complicated because that's
11 an epidemiological study and it's interpreted by
12 epidemiologists in terms of mechanism. There is no
13 direct evidence that alcohol does any of these things.
14 Alcohol in those studies influenced some of the
15 outcomes. For some of those epidemiological studies
16 looking at folate and vascular disease alcohol
17 obviously has an affect on that. There might have
18 been some affect of folate.

19 In terms of the colon cancer, it is
20 interesting that the MTHFR phenotype, the so-called
21 mutant allele, is protective. It is also protective
22 at high folate, the affect, so it's not a question of
23 low folate where you would expect to see the
24 phenotypic effect.

25 There was some effect of alcohol in that

1 study but I think it's a stretch to interpret then
2 when you are looking at the effect of alcohol and
3 looking at the folate on colon cancer incidence risk
4 to interpret the interaction between those two from
5 the epidemiological studies.

6 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Rice and then Dr. Green.

7 DR. RICE: Nobody has really spoke about
8 this but I have a question on the Daly study. When
9 you all looked at -- when it was looked at the
10 subgroup that had the maximum levels of folate and
11 RBCs in the serum, what was the outcome of those
12 infants? Have there been any fetal affects that we've
13 seen in patients who do have those higher levels in
14 their serum or on the RBC folate? That's my first
15 part.

16 DR. MILLS: The Leslie Daly study looked at
17 an NTD rates as a function of red cell folate level.
18 They did not go back and look at the individual
19 infants to see if the ones who had NTDs despite the
20 mother having a high red cell folate level were in any
21 way different from the ones whose mothers had low red
22 cell folate.

23 DR. RICE: How about any other fetal
24 effects? Has any studies looked at that? Nobody has
25 really looked at that?

1 DR. MULINARE: With the community
2 intervention trial that was done with 400 micrograms
3 of folic acid in China. They followed somewhere
4 between 5,000 and 10,000 children of mothers who
5 received 400 micrograms of folic acid. They have only
6 looked at the early years and haven't seen any
7 differences in development between those children that
8 were exposed to folic acid in utero versus who were
9 not.

10 DR. RICE: And then my second question, and
11 maybe I should know this back from medical school, but
12 I'm assuming that folate gets into the red blood cell
13 by binding to some receptors, etc. Don't you end up
14 saturating? Don't you get to a point where you can't
15 raise the level any higher?

16 DR. SHANE: Well, it gets in by transporter
17 but it gets in not as folic acid but as a reduced
18 folate just like any other folate. A lot of folate
19 binds hemoglobin so it sort of sops up folate so you
20 can get very high levels in the red cell because of
21 that.

22 It's difficult to saturate the red cell with
23 very many things. This is like albumin and plasma.
24 The hemoglobin in the red cell tends to bind lots of
25 different things.

1 DR. RICE: In some studies where they have
2 given patients injections, do you get to a point where
3 you plateau out the serum level? When you measure the
4 serum level don't you get to a point where it
5 plateaus?

6 DR. SHANE: This has been done primarily in
7 human studies primarily in terms of using leucovorin
8 as a rescue therapy or in cancer treatment also to
9 help FU treatment. A lot of experimental models have
10 been looked at. It's very difficult to raise folate
11 levels, say, in an experimental tumor but the folate
12 levels in plasma will go through the roof if you give
13 high levels of folate. There is almost no limit to
14 how high you can get plasma folate if you give very
15 huge doses of folate or any kind of folate to a
16 person.

17 Red cell folates can go to very high levels
18 but as you saw in the studies here, they do not go up
19 in these studies of fortification to the same degree
20 that plasma levels go up. I believe there is a
21 theoretical limit to how much folate can be stored in
22 the red cell. In tissues primarily you can't get it
23 up as high as the red cell.

24 The reason why red cell is a very popular
25 way of looking at folate status is from looking at the

1 history of folate status over a period of time. That
2 is why people tend to think red cell folate is more
3 accurate if someone is long-term status than measuring
4 a single plasma level.

5 DR. RICE: Is the red cell also the most
6 important in determining toxicity if we would be able
7 to determine that or has that been determined based on
8 serum?

9 DR. SHANE: I think it's dangerous looking
10 for red cell because you are looking at a cell that is
11 in various states of dying however long it's been
12 there. In people with the TT, the double modified
13 allele of MTHFR, their folate distribution of red cell
14 is very different usually than in people with the so-
15 called normal. They have a different folate
16 distribution.

17 This does not seem to be that clear cut that
18 you have this difference in tissues but you do find in
19 the red cell. That may just reflect that whatever
20 enzymes are in the red cell during this period in
21 circulation is gradually dying and you are losing
22 enzyme activities, cytosolic enzyme activities. I
23 don't think the red cell is a particularly good
24 indicator of toxicity. Others may have a specific
25 example where they think it might be but I can't think

1 of any.

2 DR. RICE: So you would use the serum level?

3 DR. SHANE: I would not use those as
4 measures of toxicity. I don't think a high level of
5 folate is an indication of toxicity. The only concern
6 I've really had about toxicity per se was that it's
7 just never been looked at. As I think Jim mentioned
8 before, people have not been exposed chronically to
9 very high levels of folate in the past. You would
10 have to take every pill in a bottle of vitamin pills
11 to achieve megadoses of folate.

12 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

13 Dr. Green.

14 DR. GREEN: I have two comments. First of
15 all, in relation to the question that Dr. Crockett
16 raised and was addressed by Dr. Mills with respect to
17 the at-risk population in terms of B-12 deficiency
18 among women of reproductive age and that is merely to
19 point out in addition to that number which is in the
20 order of about 10 percent of all patients with
21 pernicious anemia that there is a distribution among
22 those that is different according to ethnic group
23 according to several studies, most notably that of
24 Carmel and Johnson who demonstrated that the
25 occurrence of pernicious anemia among the Hispanic

1 population and the black population tends to affect
2 older and, in particular, female patients.

3 Then just a brief addition to Dr. Shane's
4 comment. This is actually contained in the
5 information that was distributed as preparatory
6 information for this hearing with respect to the
7 protective effect of the common MTHFR polymorphism.

8 It has been demonstrated not only for colon
9 cancer but also for acute lymphoblastic leukemia in
10 children that the common TT homozygous mutation or
11 polymorphism confers some protective effect with
12 respect to the occurrence of acute lymphoblastic
13 leukemia. To my knowledge, there has been no
14 demonstration similar to the one that Dr. Shane
15 referred to with respect to the protective effect of
16 folate in those individuals who are TT.

17 In other words -- no, I'm sorry. Let me
18 change that and say the protective effect of folate in
19 those individuals who are CC who would appear
20 otherwise to be at increased risk.

21 In other words, to clarify this, as long as
22 the TT individuals have adequate folate nutrition
23 since, as we heard from Dr. Shane, their folate levels
24 are generally lower, as long as they have adequate
25 folate, then they have the additional conferred

1 protection against colon cancer. I'm not aware of a
2 similar study with acute lymphoblastic leukemia.

3 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

4 Dr. Tobert.

5 DR. TOBERT: With regard to Dr. Shane's
6 point about the lack of clinical trial data with high
7 doses of folate beyond the U.K. MRC trial, I just want
8 to make the committee aware there is an ongoing trial
9 being conducted in Oxford, the so-called SEARCH trial.
10 That trial is designed to test the homocysteine-
11 lowering hypothesis.

12 It started in 1998, 12,000 patients being
13 randomized to a two-by-two factorial, but the arm of
14 interest here is to two milligrams of folic acid but
15 it's with one milligram of B-12. Still, it's 6,000
16 middle aged people who are getting 2 milligrams of B-
17 12. Those data should be reported in 2005.

18 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. We have time just
19 for a couple of comments. I think Dr. Rader had a
20 question or a comment but I think Dr. Shane has a
21 direct response to the comment that was just made so
22 please go ahead.

23 DR. SHANE: I would just like to add that
24 the VISP trial, which was concluded which was on a
25 more elderly population, stroke recurrence rate. I'm

1 not sure if it's published its data but it will have
2 data on 3,600 people, I believe, who have been exposed
3 to similar levels of folic acid. As far as I'm aware,
4 they have not found any toxicities associated with the
5 administration of folate.

6 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Rader.

7 DR. RADER: I had a very short question for
8 Dr. Mills. I was interested in your comments about
9 the Wald paper. When you recognized the inadequate
10 length of duration of some of the studies, when you
11 took those out were you able to recalculate the data
12 that was left that was adequate to see if those two
13 lines were going to be possibly super imposable or, at
14 least, more parallel?

15 DR. MILLS: No, but I would be happy to have
16 you do that if you would be interested.

17 DR. RADER: I may take you up on that.
18 Thank you.

19 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. I'd like to thank
20 all of the speakers for the very informative talks
21 this morning. We'll take a 10 minute break so that we
22 can then hear from the sponsor. Thank you.

23 (Whereupon, at 10:25 a.m. off the record
24 until 10:37 a.m.)

25 DR. GUIDICE: Would everyone take their

1 seats, please. We would like to go on with the rest
2 of the morning session. Please take your seats so we
3 can get started. Thank you.

4 I would like to also welcome one of our
5 committee members, Dr. David Hager. Glad you could
6 make it.

7 The rest of the morning session focuses on
8 invited sponsor presentations. The first speaker will
9 be Dr. Andrew Friedman who is director of Women's
10 Health Care Research at Ortho-McNeil. He will present
11 a proposal background and overview

12 Dr. Friedman.

13 DR. FRIEDMAN: Thank you, Dr. Guidice,
14 members of the panel. Good morning. On behalf of our
15 organization, we are pleased to have this opportunity
16 to review our proposal for a combined oral
17 contraceptive-folic acid product.

18 I just wanted to remind the committee
19 members that this is actually not a typical advisory
20 committee meeting where you may be asked to review NDA
21 data to make decisions or recommendations about
22 whether to recommend approval of a drug or whether to
23 remove the drug from the marketplace. Rather, the
24 purpose of this meeting is to review a concept. In
25 this particular situation it's the concept of

1 combining folic acid with an oral contraceptive
2 product.

3 Now, at first blush this concept may appear
4 to be counter-intuitive. Why would somebody want to
5 combine something that prevents pregnancies with
6 something that prevents birth defect? Initially it
7 doesn't seem to make sense, but as you'll hear through
8 our series of speakers throughout the remainder of the
9 morning. This concept makes perfect sense.

10 Folic acid preventable neural tube defects
11 are still occurring in the United States. We've heard
12 that from a variety of speakers this morning. Such a
13 combination product would be able to prevent
14 additional neural tube defects. We are not here to
15 discuss the clinical development plan which will be
16 discussed with the FDA at a later date.

17 Now, such a combination product would be
18 used primarily by women who elect to use oral
19 contraceptives as their method of contraception and
20 who are currently not taking multivitamins or folic
21 acid containing supplements. This would be the
22 primary target population.

23 Over the next hour to hour and a half we'll
24 be hearing information and data from a variety of
25 speakers to support the need for such a proposed

1 product. I will initially address with you our
2 proposal background and overview.

3 After I speak you will hear from Dr. Godfrey
4 Oakley who is the former Director of the Division of
5 Birth Defects and Developmental Disabilities at the
6 CDC and currently visiting professor in the Department
7 of Epidemiology at the Rollins School of Public
8 Health, part of Emory University.

9 I should add that Dr. Oakley is a recently
10 elected member of the Institute of Medicine. Dr.
11 Oakley will be talking to you about the efficacy and
12 safety of folic acid for the prevention of neural tube
13 defects.

14 Following Dr. Oakley's talk you'll hear from
15 Dr. Anna Maria Siega-Riz who is Associate Professor of
16 Maternal and Child Health and Nutrition at the School
17 of Public Health at the University of North Carolina
18 in Chapel Hill. Dr. Siega-Riz will talk to you about
19 the need for increased folic acid intake among
20 reproductive-age women.

21 Dr. Andrew Kaunitz will then address the
22 group. Dr. Kaunitz is Professor and Assistant
23 Chairman of the Department of Obstetrics and
24 Gynecology at the University of Florida Health Science
25 Center and has worked on some of the ACOG practice

1 bulletins as they pertain to oral contraceptive use.
2 Dr. Kaunitz will address the group on oral
3 contraceptive use in the United States, pregnancy
4 intendedness and its relationship to folic acid
5 intake.

6 I will then return to the podium and present
7 a brief summary and some concluding remarks.

8 We've heard about neural tube defects this
9 morning. In the United States they are the second
10 most common group of serious birth defects, second to
11 cardiovascular birth defects. The neural tube forms
12 in the embryo between days 18 and 28 following
13 fertilization. Failure of the neural tube to close
14 will result in a neural tube defect.

15 This slide shows two rather disturbing
16 pictures of the more common neural tube defects, spina
17 bifida and anencephaly. Spina bifida occurs when the
18 neural tube fails to close, the lower portion of the
19 neural tube fails to close.

20 The majority of these infants will survive
21 approximately 80 to 90 percent, but this is a life-
22 altering congenital anomaly often leading to lower
23 body paralysis and sensory loss, loss of bowel and
24 bladder function, hydrocephalus which in turn may lead
25 to multiple operations and multiple hospitalizations.

1 There is immeasurable personal and family cost caused
2 by children and those around them who are affected by
3 this disorder.

4 The average total lifetime cost for medical
5 care for this disorder has been estimated to exceed a
6 half a million dollars, and exceeds more than a
7 million dollars in many instances.

8 In contrast anencephaly results when the
9 upper portion of the neural tube fails to fuse and, in
10 fact, the majority of the brain and brain substance
11 fails to form. In this instance the children -- this
12 is a uniformly fatal disease with fatality occurring
13 either early in pregnancy ending in miscarriage, later
14 in pregnancy ending in stillbirth, and in rare cases
15 where there is a live birth, there will be death
16 shortly thereafter.

17 We've heard this morning from a number of
18 speakers how folic acid may actually prevent the vast
19 majority of neural tube defects. These are largely
20 preventable by adequate intake of folic acid if folic
21 acid is started prior to pregnancy, and that's a very
22 important point in terms of when folic acid should be
23 started.

24 We've heard estimates this morning from a
25 number of speakers that the approximate rate of neural

1 tube defects in the United States is about one in
2 1,000 or 10 in 10,000. There are estimates that may
3 be higher or lower than this but this is the generally
4 accepted rate.

5 We've also heard from Dr. Mills and you'll
6 hear later from Dr. Oakley that through intervention
7 trials we know it is possible to decrease the rate of
8 folic acid-preventable neural tube defects down to at
9 least 6 per 10,000 and possibly lower than that.
10 Again, maximum benefit is achieved when folic acid is
11 started prior to pregnancy.

12 This slide shows a timeline of the events of
13 pregnancy, when it occurs, when it's diagnosed, when
14 the neural tube closes, and when a women is likely to
15 see her health care professional for an initial
16 prenatal visit.

17 Here you can see that conception occurs
18 around the time of ovulation, about two weeks after a
19 woman's last menstrual period. Two weeks after that
20 a woman would have missed her first menses. This
21 would be the first time that pregnancy could possibly
22 be diagnosed but the neural tube development is
23 already well underway, already starting to close
24 shortly after that. In fact, neural tube closure
25 occurs by about day 28 to 30 after fertilization or

1 some six to six and a half weeks after a woman's last
2 menstrual period.

3 Now, those of you in practice or who have
4 gone to obstetrician gynecologists or nurse midwives
5 for care for pregnancy realize that when you call to
6 make an appointment to see your health care
7 professional, the usual time one has to wait until
8 seeing your professional is about four weeks from the
9 time of your phone call.

10 So even if the diagnosis is made right when
11 the period is missed, the usual time for a first
12 prenatal visit at the very earliest is about eight
13 weeks or after the neural tube has closed. Now this
14 is a problem because folic acid should be started
15 before conception in order to have maximum benefit in
16 reducing neural tube defects.

17 Once a woman is pregnant she cannot rely on
18 her health care professional for timely counseling
19 about the importance of periconceptual folic acid.
20 This woman would not receive a prescription for
21 prenatal vitamins early enough to minimize her risk of
22 having a neural tube affected child.

23 Based on an extensive amount of clinical
24 trial data, some of which you've heard through
25 speakers this morning, some of which you will hear

1 from Dr. Godfrey Oakley, the U.S. Public Health
2 Service developed a recommendation in 1992 that all
3 women of reproductive age consume 400 micrograms of
4 folic acid daily.

5 The Institute of Medicine reaffirmed this
6 recommendation in 1998 when they suggested that all
7 women of reproductive age consume 400 micrograms of
8 synthetic folic acid in addition to a diet rich in
9 natural folates. A number of medical, nursing, and
10 other professional organizations committed to maternal
11 and child health have embraced this recommendation.
12 Some of these organizations are shown here on this
13 slide.

14 I would like to give a brief overview of
15 folate and folic acid. I cannot do it to the
16 expertise of Dr. Shane, but I will just give a broad
17 overview to just tell you some of the most pertinent
18 facts and how these terms have been used
19 interchangeably, sometimes incorrectly so.

20 As you've heard, folic acid, or folate, is
21 a water soluble B vitamin that cannot be synthesized
22 in humans so it requires intake through the diet. It
23 is found in a variety of foods, some of which are
24 shown up here, fruits, green leafy vegetables, etc.
25 Actually, the darker the green color of the

1 vegetables, the more folate is contained in those
2 vegetables.

3 As we've heard, folic acid is a synthetic
4 form of folate and is more bioavailable. Almost two-
5 fold more bioavailable than natural folate found in
6 foods. With chronic use or ingestion, folate can be
7 stored in the body primarily in the liver where about
8 half of the stores are kept and also in the red blood
9 cells. The red blood cells then are a good proxy or
10 marker for tissue stores of body folate. As we've
11 heard, folate is required for a variety of chemical
12 reactions as a coenzyme, most notably DNA synthesis.

13 This is a slide that you will see throughout
14 the series of talks that you hear this morning. What
15 it depicts are the interrelationships between folic
16 acid intake, changes in blood levels of folate, and
17 decreases in neural tube defects.

18 Serum and red blood cell folate are
19 correlated after equilibrium is reached so after a few
20 months of folate or folic acid regular supplementation
21 or use. Throughout the talks that you hear this
22 morning, references will be made to both serum and red
23 blood cell folate levels where data exist. Both
24 levels are consistent and relevant markers of folate
25 status.

1 There are a number of ways that an
2 individual can obtain folate or folic acid through
3 diet, supplement, or prescription use, and those are
4 shown on this slide. One can obtain folic acid
5 through a prescription drug. Obstetrician,
6 gynecologist, family practitioners and nurses most
7 commonly would do this with prenatal vitamins which
8 contain up to 1,000 micrograms of folic acid or one
9 milligram.

10 In addition, probably more in the hematology
11 world, pure folic acid can be prescribed and also in
12 internal medicine treating hyperhomocysteinemia pure
13 folic acid can be prescribed again at a dose of 1,000
14 micrograms per tablet.

15 Many of you also are familiar with
16 nonprescription ways to obtain folic acid such as
17 vitamin supplements bought over the counter at the
18 pharmacy or health food store, and many of these
19 preparations have between 400 and 800 micrograms of
20 folic acid in them.

21 We've heard about fortification of ready-to-
22 eat cereals by Dr. Yetley and also about the grain
23 fortification program which was mandated by the FDA in
24 January of 1998. These are additional ways that one
25 could obtain folic acid through the diet. Finally,

1 one can obtain folates through natural food sources
2 such as the short list that I showed previously.

3 So let's look at how successful some of
4 these ways have been to increase folic acid intake
5 among reproductive aged women. Regarding the intake
6 of folic acid through supplement use or prescription
7 products, the March of Dimes has conducted an annual
8 survey since 1995 to determine folic acid awareness
9 and multivitamin use in reproductive aged women.
10 We've seen some of this data earlier this morning.

11 These educational efforts are tremendously
12 important. It's important to keep reinforcing the
13 message that folic acid is important and how it's
14 important and to do this through public education
15 awareness campaigns should be continued.

16 Although the data showed this morning was
17 compelling in that awareness has increased, as was
18 stated also earlier this morning, the use of folic
19 acid containing vitamins and supplements has remained
20 relatively flat at about 30 percent of reproductive
21 age women. So despite these aggressive campaigns, it
22 is unlikely that further efforts will dramatically
23 increase the use of folic acid supplements in the
24 general population. The reason for this is really
25 quite clear. It is very hard to change behavior.

1 Even with education it is very hard to ask
2 someone to do something new, something different,
3 something they are not already doing. Dr. Yetley
4 actually raised this point when she talked about the
5 importance of the grain fortification program, that
6 it's a passive program. It increases folic acid
7 consumption without people having to do anything
8 differently.

9 Speaking about the grain fortification
10 program, I think we've heard a large amount of data
11 this morning. We'll hear some additional data later
12 this morning that this program has been very
13 successful. We've heard data to suggest that the
14 estimated increase in the daily intake of folic acid
15 has risen by about 200 micrograms per day and that
16 this, in turn, has led to a decrease in neural tube
17 defects on the order of 23 percent. We've heard other
18 estimates of 19 percent, 20 to 30 percent. The bottom
19 line, though, is that this program has claimed some
20 significant successes.

21 However, as Christine Lewis and others from
22 the FDA have stated in a relatively recent article,
23 the estimate is that the majority of reproductive age
24 women still consume less than the U.S. Public Health
25 Service recommendation of 400 micrograms of folic acid

1 daily. In fact, their estimate in this paper in 1999
2 post-fortification was that 68 to 87 percent of women
3 still do not consume this U.S. Public Health Service
4 recommendation.

5 In fact, the authors go on to conclude that
6 there is a need to explore ways to improve folate
7 intake in targeted subgroups. Specifically
8 reproductive age women while not putting other
9 population groups at risk for excessive intake.

10 Two years after this article came out,
11 authors from Tufts and the FDA concluded that no level
12 of grain fortification would ensure that all women of
13 reproductive age would consume 400 micrograms of folic
14 acid through diet alone. This conclusion underscores
15 the need for additional vehicles, passive vehicles, to
16 deliver folic acid to reproductive age women who
17 consume less than 400 micrograms daily.

18 Toward this end, we propose an oral
19 contraceptive folic acid product as one more way, one
20 more vehicle to meet the medical need as stated by
21 Lewis and colleagues and supported by other authors to
22 target women of reproductive age who consume less than
23 the U.S. Public Health Service recommended amount of
24 400 micrograms of folic acid daily.

25 There are many of these women out there as

1 we have discussed. These women can be easily
2 identified through a simple question about whether or
3 not they use supplements or multivitamins. Once they
4 are identified oral contraceptives are a logical
5 vehicle to deliver folic acid.

6 Oral contraceptives, as you will hear from
7 Dr. Kaunitz, are the most common method of reversible
8 contraception in the United States. Over 16 million
9 women currently use oral contraceptives so with such
10 widespread use oral contraceptives would be an
11 appropriate vehicle to deliver folic acid and reach a
12 large number of women in the target population.

13 Such a product would be available by
14 prescription only so it would be highly regulated and
15 controlled. Both the quality of the raw materials,
16 the folic acid as well as the sex steroids, as well as
17 who gets the prescriptions. They would be under the
18 care of a health care professional and supervision.

19 This product would help, in part, to fulfill
20 an unmet medical need in reproductive age women and,
21 as mentioned earlier, would be targeted to those
22 reproductive age women so it would not be given to
23 children or those above the age of 50.

24 These components, oral contraceptives and
25 folic acid, have been widely studied throughout the

1 years and have established efficacy and safety. Oral
2 contraceptives have been on the market for 43 years.
3 Oral contraceptives are the most studied medication in
4 U.S. history. Their efficacy is very well
5 established, and they have a good safety profile.

6 Folic acid, as we've heard from our speakers
7 this morning, reduces the risk of neural tube defects,
8 and there is still the possibility that further neural
9 tube defects could be eliminated or reduced. It also
10 has an excellent safety profile as I will speak
11 briefly to and Dr. Oakley will speak more extensively
12 about.

13 Folic acid as a prescription product was
14 first approved by the FDA in 1946. It's been approved
15 for 57 years as a drug at the 1 milligram dose. There
16 are more than 1 billion person years of use of doses
17 that are at least 400 micrograms a day. This product
18 has a wide therapeutic index. We've heard about no
19 known toxicity this morning.

20 In fact, Goodman and Gilman, the textbook
21 used by medical students and physicians throughout the
22 country, states that oral folic acid usually is not
23 toxic. Even with doses as high as 15 milligrams a day
24 there have been no substantiated reports of side
25 effects.

1 I should mention that in 1986 CFSAN, the
2 group from the FDA that regulates food and supplement
3 use, established a registry for voluntary reporting of
4 adverse events for vitamins and other supplements. To
5 date there is not a single report of folic acid
6 toxicity in this registry.

7 Now, although underreporting may explain in
8 part some of this finding, underreporting alone cannot
9 explain zero reports. In contrast, look at vitamin A
10 which has numerous reports of toxicity reported in
11 this registry.

12 I would like to conclude with my last two
13 slides by just summing up why this makes sense. An
14 oral contraceptive folic acid product would ensure
15 that the proposed population would have an intake of
16 400 micrograms of folic acid daily. This is the
17 amount recommended by the U.S. Public Health Service.

18 It would not change any pill taking
19 behavior. This is one of the most compelling
20 arguments that I can present to you. It would provide
21 increase in folic acid to targeted women with low
22 intakes through a passive means so it will work.

23 Compliance is known to be better with one
24 pill rather than two so combining these products into
25 a single tablet would actually improve compliance and

1 use and would have a further impact on reducing the
2 neural tube defect rate.

3 This would be a highly controlled and
4 regulated product. It would only be dispensed by
5 prescription only and under health care professional
6 supervision. We're talking about a dose that is
7 already present in supplements that can be bought over
8 the counter without supervision and without
9 regulation.

10 Each component, as I've mentioned, has good
11 to excellent safety profile. The risks, as we've
12 discussed a little bit this morning and as we'll get
13 into a little bit more with Dr. Oakley's talk,
14 associated with an incremental dose of 400 micrograms
15 of folic acid are negligible, if any, in this proposed
16 population of reproductive age women.

17 So, in summary, oral contraceptives are
18 widely used by the target population and would be a
19 convenient and effective vehicle to co-administer
20 folic acid. It would provide the recommended 400
21 micrograms of folic acid on a daily basis and would
22 further complement efforts by the U.S. Public Health
23 Service a variety of professional and medical
24 organizations to further reduce the incidence of
25 neural tube defects in our country.

1 Thank you for your attention, and at this
2 time I would like to introduce Dr. Godfrey Oakley who
3 will present the efficacy and safety of folic acid for
4 the prevention of neural tube defects. Thank you.

5 DR. OAKLEY: Thank you. I'm delighted to be
6 here to talk about an opportunity to increase the
7 prevention of birth defects in our country. As a way
8 of a disclaimer, let me indicate that when I was the
9 Director of the Birth Defects Division at CDC, I was
10 trying to figure out how could we get more young women
11 to consume folic acid. The idea of putting folic acid
12 in contraceptive pills came, led to conversations with
13 Dr. Michael Cafferson, and Dr. Cafferson and I are the
14 co-inventors on the patent.

15 Now, let's get down to business. I would
16 like to discuss and go briefly over my comments today.
17 I'm going to review the efficacy. Folic acid has been
18 shown in randomized control trials to prevent spina
19 bifida and anencephaly.

20 In contrast to many drug situations, there
21 is enormous effectiveness data already out there. CDC
22 conducted a community intervention trial with 400
23 micrograms of folic acid that involved over 200,000
24 women before they were pregnant and there were
25 remarkable reductions in NTDs.

1 You heard about the grain fortification
2 program today that has exposed more than a billion
3 people to extra folic acid and what we've seen is a
4 decrease in both Canada, the United States and, not
5 shown earlier, but in China and Chile reduction from
6 this. We know effectiveness works.

7 Finally, I'll talk about safety. As Dr.
8 Friedman said, this is a safe drug the way this
9 product is proposed, which would be to put it in
10 another drug that is used and supervised by a
11 physician as another level of protection for women of
12 reproductive age.

13 Then for the part of the population that is
14 not women of reproductive age, by targeting sexually
15 active women this will give no more folic acid, not
16 one single microgram of folic acid to anybody 50 or
17 older or anybody that's a child.

18 I would like to share a data driven dream.
19 That is, we don't have Congenital Rubella Syndrome in
20 this country anymore, and it is a remarkable
21 achievement of American pediatricians, American
22 industry, American health care, parents, everybody.
23 We almost don't have any cases now, and they happen
24 only when they are imported. We've been a remarkable
25 success.

1 I think we now have the data to allow us to
2 know that if we get enough folic acid into enough
3 women, we can achieve the total prevention of folic
4 acid preventables, spina bifida. I am delighted to be
5 here to try to help move this along.

6 If I needed any encouragement, and some of
7 you know I don't need much encouragement on this
8 topic, but if I needed any encouragement on this
9 topic, I visited the Spina Bifida Association picnic,
10 the holiday picnic 10 days ago.

11 I had the opportunity to sit at my table
12 with a young couple who didn't know about folic acid
13 before they got pregnant, and they had a four-month-
14 old daughter with spina bifida. This young child had
15 already had at the age of four months five surgeries
16 to have her shunts revised and had had surgery related
17 to her club feet.

18 This is just a reminder that this is a birth
19 defect that can't be cured. It must be prevented.

20 Dr. Friedman has shown you this slide
21 before. I'm going to be talking about the
22 relationship between the intake and the health outcome
23 neural tube defects at first.

24 Of course, Dr. Mulinare has shown you a
25 slightly updated version of this slide. Since I stole

1 my version from him about six months ago, it's not
2 quite as slick as his, but you've seen this slide
3 before, and I'm going to mostly talk about these two
4 yellow bars and this yellow bar here.

5 This is an amazing slide. In my view this
6 is a slide that is worthy of generating the nobel
7 prize for Professor Wald and his colleagues. The MRC
8 just put out a press release after looking at their
9 funded studies for the last 70 years, and they said in
10 the modern medical times this was one of the five most
11 important studies that they actually supported.

12 To get into this slide you had to be a woman
13 who previously had an affected child with anencephaly
14 or spina bifida, and you had to be agreed to be
15 randomized into a two-by-two design in which half of
16 the women either got 4,000 micrograms of folic acid or
17 they didn't. Among the women who did not get 4,000
18 micrograms of folic acid, their rate of NTDs were 350
19 per 10,000 or, if you like percentages better, 3.5
20 percent.

21 Among the women who got 4,000 micrograms of
22 folic acid, there was a 75 percent reduction down to
23 1 percent. It's clear a powerful protective effect
24 demonstrated in a well done large randomized control
25 trial. It makes the point that not all spina bifida

1 and anencephaly are prevented by folic acid but an
2 awful lot of it is.

3 That data led the CDC two weeks after the
4 study was published to put out a guideline that was
5 mentioned earlier that all women who previously had an
6 affected child when they were planning to get pregnant
7 should consume 4,000 micrograms of folic acid a day.
8 So, there are women out there who on a regular basis
9 are taking 4,000 micrograms a day. There is some
10 exposure to that dose and it continues to be
11 considered to be a safe dose.

12 Then the second randomized control trial
13 came. This was roughly 2,500 women who came to their
14 doctor before they got pregnant and agreed to be
15 randomized into a group in which they either got
16 Roche's at that time current prenatal vitamin with 800
17 micrograms of folic acid or none.

18 As you can see here, the rates because it's
19 in the general population they are lower, but among
20 the women who did not get the folic acid containing a
21 multivitamin it was about 30 per 10,000. In this
22 study there were no cases in the treated arm. Both
23 the MRC study and this study were called off early by
24 the data mining committee because they were both so
25 powerful protected studies.

1 Those two studies and some of the case
2 control evidence that Dr. Mills and others talked
3 about led the Public Health Service, the CDC, the NIH,
4 and the Food and Drug Administration to issue on
5 September 11, 1992, the MMWR report that recommended
6 that all women get 400 micrograms of folic acid a day.

7 You've seen this before so maybe I'll save
8 a little time and move to the third study. This is
9 the effectiveness study. We move from efficacy which
10 has been demonstrated to showing that we have
11 effectiveness. These are data from the large China
12 study where there were over 200,000 women in two parts
13 of the country.

14 In the northern part of the country the rate
15 of NTDs is very high, one half of 1 percent of all
16 babies have either anencephaly or spina bifida and
17 infant mortality, as it were, of five just from those
18 two birth defects when these babies die. The other
19 part of the study was done in the southern part of
20 China where the rates are about like what they are
21 here, about one per 1,000 or 10 per 10,000.

22 One motivation for doing this study is that
23 although the Public Health Service made policy that
24 all women should get 400 micrograms of folic acid,
25 there wasn't a single study in which women had

1 actually gotten only 400 micrograms of folic acid.
2 One randomized control trial had folic acid at 10
3 times that dose and the other randomized control trial
4 had not only 800 micrograms but it also had
5 multivitamins with it.

6 Then all the case control studies, the
7 observational studies were mostly of women consuming
8 a multivitamin. Of course, in this country a
9 multivitamin has 400 micrograms of folic acid but it
10 also had extra vitamins.

11 So this study was done in part to look at
12 would just 400 micrograms of folic acid a day have the
13 protected effect that we sort of deduced that it
14 would, and there is extreme good news here. As you
15 can see from the northern parts where the rates were
16 high the women who were highly compliant, their rates
17 dropped from 50 to 7 per 10,000, more than an 85
18 percent reduction.

19 In the south where the rates were lower they
20 dropped from 10 to 6 per thousand among the highly
21 compliant. So here we have efficacy data --
22 effectiveness data that is highly supportive of the
23 notion that folic acid prevents birth defects.

24 We've had a lot of discussion on what has
25 happened with fortification this morning. I think I

1 won't say much other than to note that I don't think
2 it has come through quite as clear in all the
3 presentations this morning but for many years cereal
4 companies have been able to voluntarily add vitamins
5 to their products. Totals had 400 micrograms of folic
6 acid since the middle '70s.

7 But what is tough to break out from the
8 blood data post-fortification is the changes that
9 other cereal companies have made in their products.
10 To make a long story short, there used to be five
11 products that had 400 micrograms of folic acid per
12 serving, and now there is some place between 50 and
13 100 so increased consumption occurred passively by
14 people not changing their brands but just by their
15 brands having more folic acid in them.

16 Having said all of that, there seems to be
17 a pretty good agreement by most people that the
18 current consumption is about 200 micrograms. Think
19 about that as a statistician for just a minute. If
20 the median is getting 200, that means 50 percent are
21 getting less than 200. I mean, there are clearly
22 women -- most of the women still are not getting the
23 200 micrograms to say nothing of the 400 micrograms
24 that is still the Public Health Service
25 recommendation.

1 Now, you've seen these data from Dr.
2 Mulinare. This is the prefortification level. This
3 is the transitional time. This is the after
4 fortification among the nine birth defect surveillance
5 programs that try to do a good job of counting the
6 prenatally diagnosed and terminated pregnancies.

7 These are data from the birth certificate
8 studies so the rates are a bit lower, but I think they
9 respond to one of Dr. Rosenberg's questions in the
10 sense that these are the years when fortification
11 happened, and since fortification it seems to be a
12 plateau. It looks like it actually did happen. We
13 got it over 18 months to 36 months and then we haven't
14 seen further decreases in NTDs.

15 Now, we had a whole talk by telephone on the
16 Nova Scotia data, and I was glad to hear more details
17 on that. I only have one slide, but I think it's a
18 very important study because it was an island, very
19 intensive look for all cases of NTDs. Of course,
20 before fortification roughly 26 per 10,000 and after
21 fortification roughly 12 per 10,000. I, like the
22 former speaker, think that is too high.

23 If we've demonstrated in China that we can
24 get down to six, and I agree with Dr. Mills that maybe
25 the number might be five and we really don't know

1 whether it's five or one or seven or what it is, but
2 I believe we can do better and certainly in Canada
3 this is a nice observation that more folic acid would
4 further reduce the incidence of these birth defects.

5 These are data from Quebec which also has a
6 very good prenatal diagnosis follow-up system in place
7 so they can add not only the children with NTDs at
8 birth, but those that were prenatally diagnosed and
9 terminated. This study is about 10 times as big as
10 the study from Nova Scotia just because there are more
11 people in Quebec than there are in Nova Scotia.

12 As you can see, essentially the same data.
13 The rates before around two. The rates after like
14 shortly over one. Of course, it happens and then it
15 kind of plateaus. It looks like we're not going to
16 get anymore benefits from fortification.

17 Now, let me talk about the other part. I
18 think we've demonstrated that with the health outcome
19 of NTDs, there's no question that folic acid is
20 effective and efficacious. Now, we also propose and
21 others have proposed that by seeing that relationship
22 between plasma folate or serum folate you can predict
23 the reduction in NTDs.

24 These data were shown to you by Dr. Mills in
25 a slightly different format. They were shown in a

1 curvilinear because they had linear coordinates. Dr.
2 Wald graphed these same 50,000 -- the data from the
3 50,000 pregnancies in Dublin, and he used a log-log
4 scale.

5 The reason for using that log-log scale is
6 that the slope of this line is such that if you double
7 the plasma or red cell levels, you are approximately
8 half the NTD rate. I'll say it again. If you double
9 the blood cell, the plasma or serum folate or double
10 the red cell folate, you are approximately half the
11 NTD rate.

12 You can see that that occurs all across the
13 rather common levels of plasma or folate in Dublin.
14 This is primarily a nonsupplementing population and a
15 population before -- no fortification and they didn't
16 take supplements.

17 As Dr. Mills pointed out, we really don't
18 know what the shape of this curve is out past 10
19 nanograms per mL. Or if you multiplied that by 2.224
20 in the other units. So we don't know what it is out
21 here. Maybe we'll find out one day, but we can't do
22 a randomized controlled trial to figure out what that
23 is because that would be unethical.

24 Now, a question that we will be asking the
25 committee is what is the evidence that there would be

1 residual effect after you stop taking an OC with folic
2 acid in it. Everybody seems to understand if you are
3 taking it and you got pregnant while you were on it,
4 you would be protected. You would be as good as other
5 women taking 400 micrograms.

6 These are data from some Dutch women of
7 reproductive age, 70 percent of whom were taking OCs.
8 At baseline they have five nanograms per mL folate
9 levels and they took 500 micrograms of folic acid a
10 day. In just four weeks -- just four weeks they had
11 a level that was more than twice what it was at
12 baseline. Even in the first cycle it would be good
13 news and protection.

14 Eight weeks after stopping they still have
15 a plasma level that is roughly twice what it was at
16 baseline so even eight weeks after these women on the
17 average would have about 50 percent fewer babies with
18 NTDs than they would have had if they had never taken
19 this product.

20 These data are from studies in men and a few
21 women after having a heart attack. I don't show them
22 to you to be representative of young women, but I do
23 show them to you because these are data that are
24 currently available that show at baseline levels of
25 6.8, these men and women were fed 400 micrograms for

1 three months so it's a three-month study. Then they
2 were taken off for three months and measured again.

3 Even after three months off here the dose
4 was 400 micrograms, there is roughly a 50 percent
5 increase suggesting that these women, if these were
6 women who had been on a contraceptive pill, would have
7 a 25 percent lower risk of having a child with an NTD
8 if, in fact, they had been taking such a product like
9 this before they got pregnant.

10 Now, I want to talk about the safety for a
11 bit. Folic acid has an excellent safety profile.
12 Hard to dream of a drug with a more safe profile.
13 It's been available by prescription in the 1 milligram
14 levels for 57 years. It is currently recommended to
15 women who previously had an affected child to take
16 4,000 micrograms a day when planning a pregnancy.

17 I agree with Dr. Shane there is no data to
18 suggest that this drug is toxic in any way. A study
19 that I almost mentioned in answer to someone's
20 question is that there is a study in Boston at the
21 time of birth in which women -- it was a nutritional
22 study, a history study, in which they looked at blood
23 folates on the fetal side and blood folates on the
24 mother's side, and they looked at it across large
25 differences in intake from no extra folic acid to

1 6,000 micrograms a day.

2 There was a three-fold concentration on the
3 fetus' side for serum across that whole level. This
4 is set up for babies to get enough folate. Babies
5 need folate because they need to make cells, and you
6 can't make cells without DNA, and you can't make DNA
7 without folic acid, so this is set up that way.

8 With red cells it did just as Dr. Shane
9 suggested. It plateaued, and I forgot exactly where
10 it plateaued, but at some level above a milligram a
11 day it began to plateau in this group of women.

12 So, we have all that data, but we also have
13 the data from the randomized control trials which is
14 the usual data committees look at. And we have the
15 randomized control trial in England, the MRC study and
16 the Hungarian study and, again, no suggestion of
17 adverse effects from the consumption of 4,000
18 micrograms or 800 micrograms.

19 Of course, the large Chinese study, 200,000
20 women who took 400 micrograms for around a year there
21 were no indication of any adverse effects. Of course,
22 these children are being followed up by the CDC in
23 order to make sure and to be able to tell if there
24 might be some unexpected effect, but so far nothing
25 has been reported.

1 Now, let's talk about this tolerable upper
2 limit a bit. It is true that the Food and Nutrition
3 Board, while making policy for something that would be
4 to the whole population, not a health care provider,
5 set a tolerable upper intake level. They set it as
6 1,000 micrograms of synthetic folic acid for people
7 who would not be under a physician's supervision.

8 I think it's important, as Dr. Rosenberg
9 talked about, the data that were used. The data
10 essentially for this, as they said, limited evidence
11 that excessive folate may precipitate or exacerbate
12 neuropathy in vitamin B-12 deficient individuals.

13 Most of the data came from studies, three
14 cohorts in the late 40s and early 50s in which people
15 were diagnosed with pernicious anemia who were being
16 adequately treated with liver extract, and they were
17 deliberately taken off of an effective therapy and
18 given large doses of folic acid because they thought
19 at that time maybe folic acid would prevent this. The
20 doses ranged from 5,000 micrograms a day to 50,000
21 micrograms a day.

22 Never any discussion about toxicity from
23 that level of exposure. Of course, if you take
24 someone off an effective therapy, and you treat them
25 with a drug that is not the effective therapy, and

1 it's a serious disease like pernicious anemia, they
2 are going to get sick again.

3 It turns out 25 percent of these people
4 didn't get sick again. Probably had folate deficiency
5 or something. A third of them got sick again with
6 their neuropathy but no anemia. A fourth got both and
7 another fourth got the other. These are the data that
8 lead to the hypothesis that there might be a masking
9 issue.

10 The point of this is that this is a very
11 cautious level. No one should have the idea that
12 consuming 1,010 micrograms of folic acid is going to
13 make anybody sick. That is not the point of this
14 recommendation. I have been in circles where I
15 thought that was misunderstood so I just wanted to
16 make sure that people understood what the quality of
17 the data was.

18 Then there was the -- and the lowest dose
19 that this was observed was at 5,000 micrograms that
20 took a five-fold protective effect so that is where
21 this upper intake level comes from of 1,000 micrograms
22 of folic acid.

23 And the office report from the IOM put this
24 statement in their document. "In general, the
25 prevalence of vitamin B-12 deficiency in females in

1 the childbearing age is very low, and the consumption
2 of supplemental folate at or above the upper limit in
3 this group is unlikely to produce adverse effects."

4 This is said for women who are not seeing a
5 doctor to get more folic acid. These are women who
6 get folic acid from just having fortified products.

7 So let me summarize. The efficacy of folic
8 acid in lowering the risk and preventing neural tube
9 defects has been adequately demonstrated in well done
10 randomized controlled trials. We know it is highly
11 effective from studies done in communities and the
12 evaluation of fortification programs in the United
13 States, Canada, and in Chile.

14 One point that I didn't make in my talk and
15 in the summary I just would like to respond to, and
16 that is when we try to figure out what is the least
17 effective dose. For me the question is what is the
18 least effective dose that will prevent almost all of
19 the birth defects.

20 It is not the least effective dose at which
21 you might get five percent or 20 percent or 40
22 percent. It is the least effective dose. What is the
23 lowest dose that we could get all. I agree with Jim
24 we don't know exactly what that is, but the default
25 position for the IOM and for CDC and the FDA still is

1 400 micrograms.

2 On the safety issue, it is a safe drug made
3 even safer in this situation because women are going
4 to get this extra folic acid under a health care
5 provider's supervision. It's made safer for older
6 people and children because no older person or no
7 child will get any folic acid from this product.

8 Vitamin B-12 deficiency in reproductive age
9 women is unusual, and, as I said just in the previous
10 slide, even the Institute of Medicine thought that it
11 was very unlikely that women would have any adverse
12 effects from going over a thousand micrograms of folic
13 acid a day.

14 Then the final bullet is wouldn't it just be
15 wonderful to prevent more kids from having folic acid
16 preventable birth defects, and that's what we can do
17 by having this product available to health care
18 providers and their patients. Thank you.

19 I got wound up just a little bit and I
20 forgot to introduce the next speaker. The next
21 speaker is Dr. Anna Maria Siega-Riz who is a Professor
22 of Nutrition at the University of North Carolina,
23 Chapel Hill.

24 DR. SIEGA-RIZ: It's a pleasure to be here
25 today. It's actually just a pleasure to be able to

1 stand up. For some reason this doesn't seem to be
2 going as we would like. Can we get my next slide,
3 please? Well, good, maybe this will be a stretch
4 break, and people can move around a little bit. That
5 might get you awake. Here we go. This is my slide.
6 There we go. Perfect.

7 So I'm going to be talking to you today
8 about folate status among women of reproductive age.
9 I'm a nutritional epidemiologist by training, and I
10 actually focus on the perinatal period.

11 There's three points to be made with my talk
12 today. Basically ones that you have heard in slightly
13 different versions from our previous speaker, but
14 basically that we can obtain folic acid through diet
15 or multivitamins. Second, that the fortification
16 program has really not benefitted everyone equally.

17 There are still many individuals that do not
18 consume the Public Health Service recommendation of
19 400 micrograms on a daily basis. And the fact that we
20 can actually identify women with low folic acid intake
21 by using some simple questions.

22 I believe it's important to keep in mind
23 these relationships shown in this slide and that the
24 previous two speakers have also alluded to. I'll be
25 talking about each one separately.

1 So when we are looking at the relationship
2 between the dose of folic acid and red blood cell or
3 serum folate levels, we have this nice study done by
4 Wald and colleagues that actually provided individuals
5 with varying levels of folic acid for three months and
6 then measured serum folate levels.

7 As you can see from this slide, there is
8 actually a very nice incremental increase in median
9 serum folate levels with increasing dose of folic
10 acid. And as has previously been shown, with 500
11 micrograms of folic acid given imperfectly every other
12 day -- I think Dr. Oakley just presented the results
13 given on a daily basis -- but even having people who
14 are not very compliant take it every other day, you
15 still see after four weeks of treatment a doubling in
16 the serum folate levels. And after discontinuation
17 for eight weeks, the levels are still elevated almost
18 double above what the baseline levels were.

19 Now focusing on the relationship between
20 folic acid intake and NTDs directly without having to
21 go through increases in red blood cell or serum
22 folate. There was a nice study done by Moore and
23 colleagues that was just published in the epidemiology
24 journal that actually showed the relationship between
25 total folate, folate intake from both diet and

1 supplements and actually adjusted for bioavailability
2 and the risk of NTDs. As you can see in this slide,
3 it actually depicts a very nice decreased relationship
4 with increasing dietary folate intakes.

5 In fact, for those women who took greater
6 than 1,200 dietary folate equivalents compared to the
7 women in the lowest group, this was associated with a
8 77 percent reduction in the risk of NTDs.

9 I know you guys have seen this slide, but
10 you are going to see it a couple more times during my
11 talk. I just think it's phenomenal that we can
12 actually show this very nice relationship between red
13 cell folate and the prevalence of NTDs. It has been
14 pointed out several times that we really don't know
15 how much further this decreased risk can go if we move
16 red blood cell folate out further.

17 Well, how do we know where we are as far as
18 in the United States? In order to monitor both
19 dietary intakes and folate status in the U.S., we need
20 to accomplish that with data from nationally
21 represented surveys. We are lucky enough to actually
22 have two such data sets, the NHANES data set and the
23 continuing survey food intake for individuals.

24 The NHANES is very strong in the fact that
25 it collects not only dietary intake information, but

1 also upon medical examination they collect blood so
2 that we can actually look at both red blood cell and
3 serum folate levels. The continuing survey of food
4 intake for individuals which was last done prior to
5 fortification in '94 and '96 collected very good
6 dietary data and social demographic information.

7 I bring this up because these data sets have
8 actually been used to model the effect of what
9 fortification would have done to dietary intakes among
10 women of reproductive age.

11 This was a nice study done by Christine
12 Lewis published in the American Journal of Clinical
13 Nutrition that actually used data from prior to
14 fortification, the NHANES 1988 to '94 data sets, and
15 the CSFI '94 to '96. They used the food consumption
16 patterns in those two surveys and then took the food
17 composition tables that were associated with those
18 surveys and estimated the amount of folic acid that
19 would have been contributed to the diet due to
20 fortification. They didn't reanalyze foods. They
21 just estimated the effect.

22 Then they looked at based on those food
23 consumption patterns what would the percentage of
24 individuals who actually would meet the Public Health
25 Service recommendation just based on dietary intakes

1 alone. What you can see is that for 11 to 19-year-
2 olds, only 13 to 21 percent of women would be meeting
3 the Public Health Service recommendation through
4 fortified foods. In fact, 27 to 32 percent of 20 to
5 49-year-old women would actually be meeting the
6 recommendation.

7 This correctly led the authors to conclude,
8 as you heard before by Dr. Friedman, that post-
9 fortification, 68 to 87 percent of reproductive age
10 women would not be consuming the Public Health Service
11 recommendation of 400 micrograms per day.

12 Therefore, they concluded that we needed to
13 explore other ways to provide folate intake to a
14 targeted subgroup of women such that it would also not
15 affect younger individuals and older individuals.
16 This kind of a conclusion is really the impetus for
17 this kind of product that is being proposed today.

18 Well, where are we in terms -- I think you
19 saw this slide. Dr. Yetley actually provided the
20 results, and then either Dr. Mills or Mulinare, I
21 can't remember right now, actually had the graph.
22 This actually shows it a little bit more in depth.
23 Where we have the levels of red blood cell folate,
24 because that's really what we're interested in, prior
25 to fortification in green and then orange after

1 fortification.

2 Here is the mean. You can actually see
3 that, in fact, we have increased it substantially. At
4 the 10th percentile, the 50th percentile, and the 90th
5 percentile you can see, in fact, that the whole
6 distribution has shifted to the right so we have
7 increased blood levels.

8 But the other thing I want to point out is
9 that the median 50 percent of women are at 264. The
10 10th percentile is at 166. I want you to keep that in
11 mind as I show you this next slide which I know you
12 are nauseated over, but I think it's important to
13 realize that the median where 50 percent of women are
14 at, it's still associated with the risk of about 25
15 NTDs per 10,000 live births. Then, in fact, if you go
16 to where the 10th percentile is, that's going to be
17 associated with about 40 NTDs per 10,000 live births.

18 If you remember, the 90th percentile was at
19 423. It has been alluded that if you are at that
20 level of about 400 nanograms per milliliter, we don't
21 want to call it the optimal range, but it is a good
22 range because, in fact, at that range, NTDs are only
23 at about .8 per 10,000 live births. In fact, our goal
24 is actually to move women down this line to actually
25 prevent more NTDs.

1 So how can we actually identify low
2 consumers? Well, based on previous research there
3 have been several methodologies that have been used to
4 identify who are low consumers. These have been
5 questions related to supplement use, and they can be
6 questions related to use in the last two days, the
7 last week, or the last 30 days. It has been used both
8 by CDC and NHANES. Or even consumption of cereal in
9 the past 24 hours, that has been used by NHANES and
10 CSFI.

11 Whether you ask these questions in any one
12 of these formats, you can actually identify women with
13 lower levels of serum and red blood cell folate if, in
14 fact, they are a nonconsumer, a nonconsumer
15 supplement, or a nonconsumer cereal. Let me show you
16 some of that data.

17 This is a very nice study done, the Georgia
18 Family Planning Study that was funded by CDC at Emory.
19 In fact, in a group of women attending these family
20 planning clinics, they actually looked at those women
21 who took supplements right here versus those women who
22 did not take supplements and measured their serum.
23 And you can see the fact that there is a statistically
24 significant difference. There is a four nanogram
25 milliliter difference between the two and this was

1 regardless of cereal intake.

2 We can actually duplicate this study using
3 the NHANES data which is what I've done here. In
4 fact, using the NHANES question of, "Did you take a
5 supplement in the last 30 days," we can distinguish
6 women so that, in fact, women who actually reported
7 taking a supplement in the last 30 days had a red
8 blood cell folate of 325 versus those who didn't at
9 251. You can even see the difference in the median.

10 Now, this 75 nanograms per milliliter
11 difference if you go back to the wall of data is
12 actually you can estimate that there would be a 27
13 percent reduction in the risk of NTDs if you could get
14 the women who were unsupplemented to the supplemented
15 level.

16 So I think it's interesting to note that
17 based on the scientific evidence to date that despite
18 numerous educational efforts in this country both by
19 physicians and the March of Dimes, there is still only
20 30 percent of women who are taking a supplement or who
21 are reporting taking a supplement on a regular basis
22 because, in fact, we know that that's probably even
23 less so if we really measured compliance.

24 Even after fortification and the studies
25 that have come out estimating the number of women who

1 would meet recommendations, just this past year the
2 ACOG, the American College of Obstetrics and
3 Gynecology, has actually concluded that folic acid
4 intake from dietary sources alone are insufficient to
5 meet the recommendation.

6 And I think it's interesting to note that in
7 that Georgia Family Planning study that I just
8 reported to you that there were 17 percent of women
9 who reported using the supplement. There were 42
10 percent of women who were using oral contraceptives
11 so, in fact, if you could supplement or fortify oral
12 contraceptives with folic acid, you actually would be
13 moving this 17 percent to 42 percent of the population
14 who would be meeting the Public Health Service
15 recommendation.

16 So, in summary, I think we can say that not
17 all women of reproductive age have benefitted equally
18 from fortification because their maternal red blood
19 cell folate values aren't all up to where we want them
20 to be.

21 With the simple question about the use of
22 multivitamins with folic acid, subpopulations with
23 lower folate values can be identified, and an oral
24 contraceptive folic acid product would actually help
25 many reproductive age women to meet the Public Health

1 Service recommendation.

2 I think it's important to understand that
3 this is a very targeted product. This product is
4 being targeted to sexually active women so, therefore,
5 we can make a difference.

6 Now I would like to actually introduce to
7 you our next speaker, Dr. Andrew Kaunitz, who will be
8 talking about oral contraceptive use and pregnancy
9 intendedness and folic acid intake. Thank you.

10 DR. KAUNITZ: Thanks for giving me the
11 opportunity to speak this morning. My name is Andrew
12 Kaunitz. After completing an OB/GYN residency in
13 Chicago years back, I spent two years in Atlanta as an
14 EIS officer in the Division of Reproductive Health at
15 CDC. Since then I've been with the University of
16 Florida where my responsibilities include patient
17 care, teaching, and research. This morning I'll be
18 discussing oral contraceptive use, pregnancy
19 intendedness, and folic acid intake.

20 I would like to start with an overview of my
21 brief presentation. I'll be pointing out that oral
22 contraceptives represent the most common choice of
23 reversible birth control used by U.S. women. Because
24 oral contraceptives are rapidly reversible, many women
25 conceive soon after stopping oral contraceptives.

1 We recognize that in consistent, highly
2 motivated users the pill, oral contraceptives,
3 represent a very effective form of birth control. In
4 typical use, however, the overall annual failure rate
5 appears to be in the ballpark of eight per 100 OC
6 users annually. We also recognize that some groups of
7 oral contraceptive users experience substantially
8 higher failure rates.

9 I'll present data from Oregon that indicate
10 that pregnancy intendedness strongly predicts folic
11 acid intake at the time of conception, and I'll go on
12 to conclude that an oral contraceptive combined with
13 folic acid would represent a sensible approach to
14 reducing the risk of neural tube defects in offspring
15 of some of our reproductive age patients.

16 Looking at national survey data which
17 examines contraceptive use by U.S. women, we recognize
18 that, overall, somewhat over 16 million women are
19 currently using oral contraceptives in this country
20 making the pill far and away the most prevalent
21 reversible method of birth control used by U.S. women.
22 We are talking about large numbers here.

23 We also recognize that ovulation returns
24 rapidly after women stop the pill. The survey data
25 tells us that about 11 percent of OC users will

1 discontinue the pill in any given year which would
2 represent about 1.8 million women stopping the pill
3 annually.

4 About a third of these, or about 600,000,
5 stop birth control pills specifically to conceive and
6 because, again, fertility does return rapidly after
7 women stop the pill, we can anticipate that the
8 conception rate within three months of stopping the
9 pill would approximate 50 percent.

10 The majority of women who stopped the pill
11 or, for that matter, stopped any method of birth
12 control for the purpose of conceiving, failed to
13 notify their clinicians promptly. What that
14 represents is a lost opportunity in terms of
15 preconception counseling.

16 We recognize that when used consistently in
17 highly motivated consistent daily tablet takers, oral
18 contraceptives represent a very effective method of
19 birth control indeed. Package labeling currently for
20 oral contraceptives suggest a 0.1 percent annual
21 failure rate.

22 This means that among 100 women taking the
23 pill for a year, we can anticipate fewer than one
24 pregnancies or contraceptive failures in that group of
25 100 women taking OCs for a year. The high efficacy,

1 however, of birth control pills is limited to those
2 patients who are consistent daily pill takers day in
3 and day out.

4 In contrast, we see a very different picture
5 with typical use of the pill. In a perfect world all
6 oral contraceptive users would be perfect users of the
7 pill and would never miss a pill and would take every
8 pill properly. However, oral contraceptive users, as
9 with all patients, are human, and, as with any chronic
10 medication, imperfect use is common.

11 National Survey of Family Growth data, which
12 forms the basis for class labeling for oral
13 contraceptives, suggest that overall typical users
14 experience about a five percent failure rate. More
15 recent analysis of National Survey of Family Growth
16 Data, in fact, would suggest about an 8 percent
17 overall failure rate.

18 When subgroups of women are analyzed in the
19 National Survey of Family Growth, for instance,
20 teenagers of low-income background failure rates as
21 high as 30 percent or more are observed.

22 We recognize, of course, that the
23 discrepancies between the very low failure rates with
24 perfect use, on the one hand, and much higher failure
25 rates with typical use, on the other hand, relate to

1 consistent versus inconsistent or incorrect use of
2 oral contraceptives. Such incorrect or inconsistent
3 use of the pill has been estimated to account for as
4 many as one million pregnancies in U.S. women
5 annually.

6 I would like to now focus on the concept of
7 pregnancy intendedness. Overall, we recognize that
8 about half of the pregnancies we take care of in U.S.
9 women represent unintended pregnancies, but for
10 purposes of this presentation, the concept of
11 intendedness is important when we look at pregnancies
12 because of the strong association between pregnancy
13 intendedness and periconceptual intake of folic acid
14 supplementation.

15 The study I've located in the literature
16 that has best identified this association comes to us
17 from Oregon. In the next three bar graphs, I will be
18 presenting data from this Oregon data base.

19 Overall, these investigators who surveyed
20 post-partum women, women who had recently delivered in
21 the state of Oregon, noted that based on the reports
22 of these recently delivered women, among women with
23 intended pregnancies about 50 percent -- almost 50
24 percent reported taking folic acid supplements at the
25 time of conception. In contrast, about 15 percent,

1 far fewer women who had unintended pregnancies,
2 reported taking folic acid at the time of conception.

3 Looking at subgroup analysis, when the
4 Oregon investigators divided their analysis by age,
5 notice that the same association held whether older
6 women or teenage women were analyzed. But when the
7 focus was on teenage women with unintended pregnancy,
8 note that only 6 percent -- that's correct, only 6
9 percent of teenage women in Oregon with unintended
10 pregnancies reported taking folic acid supplementation
11 at the time of conception, the time when it's needed.

12 We can do better. The other subgroup
13 analysis I'll present relates to income. Once again,
14 this predictive association between pregnancy
15 intendedness and folic acid supplementation at the
16 time of conception held whether higher or lower income
17 women were examined. The Oregon investigators noted
18 that in low-income women with unintended pregnancies
19 only 11 percent reported taking folic acid supplements
20 at the time of conception. Again, we can do better.

21 To summarize, a large number of U.S.
22 pregnancies, as well as deliveries, are associated
23 with recent or current use of the pill. Many
24 reproductive age women including those using oral
25 contraceptives under consume folic acid

1 supplementation. Those least likely to consume
2 adequate folic acid at the time of conception include
3 those not intending pregnancy. This group obviously
4 includes, as I pointed out, a large number of oral
5 contraceptive users.

6 For these reasons, adding 400 micrograms of
7 folic acid to an OC formulation would provide the
8 recommended amount of folic acid to at-risk, as Dr.
9 Siega-Riz pointed out, sexually active women, the
10 group of women we want to target, for more folic acid
11 intake at the time of conception. This would reduce
12 neural tube defects in women currently or recently
13 using oral contraceptives.

14 Thanks very much, and at this time I would
15 like to ask Dr. Friedman back to the podium for a
16 summary and conclusion of our presentation.

17 DR. FRIEDMAN: Thank you, Dr. Kaunitz.

18 In closing, I have two slides which will
19 summarize a lot of what you've heard today from our
20 speakers and also includes points made by previous
21 speakers this morning.

22 You've heard from a number of speakers this
23 morning that neural tube defects are common, serious
24 congenital anomalies that are largely preventable with
25 adequate folic acid intake. You've also heard,

1 especially from Dr. Siega-Riz, that a large number of
2 reproductive age women do not consume the amount of
3 folic acid recommended by the U.S. Public Health
4 Service.

5 You've heard from Dr. Oakley, Dr. Shane, and
6 others that folic acid is highly safe. It has a wide
7 therapeutic index. Dr. Siega-Riz has underscored that
8 although grain fortification has resulted in higher
9 median folate intake, higher blood levels, and a
10 reduction in neural tube defects, that many women,
11 especially those at the lower end of the folic acid
12 consumption curve, still do not consume the
13 recommended amount of folic acid daily.

14 Dr. Kaunitz has discussed oral
15 contraceptives, that they are the most commonly used
16 form of reversible contraception and are a highly
17 effective form of contraception. They are rapidly
18 reversible. So using oral contraceptives as a
19 potential vehicle to deliver more folic acid to more
20 reproductive age women would potentially reach a large
21 number of these women.

22 Oral contraceptives has a good safety
23 profile. However, many women will conceive while
24 taking OCs largely due to incorrect and inconsistent
25 use, and many will conceive shortly after

1 discontinuing oral contraceptives as fecundity is
2 normal at that time.

3 Women who do not intend to conceive are less
4 likely to use folic acid supplements, and Dr. Kaunitz
5 has discussed this in the Oregon PRAMS study. This
6 makes unintenders and, as we said before, all women
7 taking oral contraceptives do not intend to conceive,
8 so these women are particularly vulnerable to not
9 having adequate intake of folic acid on a daily basis.
10 The proposed population for such a product can be
11 easily identified. It is those women who do not take
12 supplements or multivitamins.

13 To summarize, combining oral contraceptives
14 with folic acid would provide the U.S. Public Health
15 Service recommended amount of folic acid to many
16 reproductive age women, would reduce the number of
17 neural tube defects in this country with negligible,
18 if any, incremental safety concerns.

19 On behalf of the sponsor and our
20 consultants, I would like to thank you for your
21 attention and I would turn this over to the Chair, Dr.
22 Guidice.

23 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you, Dr. Friedman. I
24 would now like to open this next session to questions
25 from the committee starting with Dr. Darney and then

1 Dr. Rosenberg.

2 DR. DARNEY: Thank you. Phillip Darney,
3 University of California, San Francisco. Any member
4 of the -- any of the presenters could answer this
5 question. It seems to me that what we need is a
6 calculated risk benefit ratio, and we're not quite
7 clear about the risk but we are clear about the
8 benefits.

9 We could begin that with an estimate of the
10 number of women needed to treat to prevent a case of
11 NTD. I wonder if that's been done. I think it is
12 possible to estimate that number needed to treat. If
13 there are 16 million users of birth control pills in
14 the United States, how many do you estimate would use
15 this particular pill? Do I understand correctly that
16 there would just be one kind of pill that contained
17 folic acid? If the number needed to treat is very
18 large, then having only -- you might not reach very
19 many people.

20 DR. FRIEDMAN: We've presented in a briefing
21 packet a model that shows assumptions based on the
22 Wald data and some of the serum data from the Georgia
23 Family Planning Clinic study to give some broad sense
24 of potentially how many people this could reach. The
25 FDA, in fact, did a calculation when they were

1 considering grain fortification and estimated that
2 they may protect against 116 neural -- prevent 116
3 neural tube defects on an annual basis, and its
4 assumptions can be challenged, but the point being
5 that a large number of women use oral contraceptives.

6 It's impossible to predict the penetration
7 of such a product in the marketplace, but we do know
8 that there are a large number of women who do not
9 consume the U.S. Public Health Service recommendation.
10 Although no specific number can be predicted with
11 absolute certainty that such a product would have an
12 impact in reducing some neural tube defects with
13 negligible incremental risk.

14 Dr. Cafferson, would you like to respond as
15 well?

16 DR. CAFFERSON: Phil, if I understand part
17 of your question related to the notion that the
18 options would be so narrowed by this proposal that the
19 numbers of women who could advantage themselves from
20 this would be severely limited.

21 I think it's safe to say -- well, No. 1, the
22 purpose of our getting together today is to consider
23 the concept alone but I think it is entirely safe to
24 say that if the concept seemed to be a reasonable and
25 acceptable one, we would want to make this as widely

1 available as possible.

2 Our products, for example, cover about,
3 between our estrogens, progestins, the dosages would
4 cover about 80 percent thereabouts -- I would have to
5 get you the exact numbers -- of the type of oral
6 contraceptives used in the U.S. right now. The intent
7 would not be to funnel into one particular option but,
8 again, this portion of the discussion is premature.

9 However, I'm optimistic so we'll see. Did
10 that get at your question? By the way, on the numbers
11 needed to treat, we have not done those calculations
12 because we have been basing this on the general
13 concept of OC users.

14 DR. DARNEY: My point -- question was
15 directed at the fact that you could do such a
16 calculation, but there are so many birth control pills
17 available, 20 or 25, that this particular group of
18 pills might not reach many of the 16 million pill
19 users. It might not reach enough of them to make much
20 impact on the condition.

21 DR. FRIEDMAN: I mean, there's no way one
22 can predict with certainty. Historically, the
23 products from our company have had a fairly broad
24 penetration. A lot of people would have the potential
25 option of using this product. It could prevent some

1 neural tube defects. That, I think, is
2 unquestionable. How many is open to debate, but
3 wouldn't just preventing some be enough with no
4 incremental risk without having a precise number?

5 DR. DARNEY: Are you asking me the question?
6 Yes, it would be, but I am saying you could prevent
7 more if it were more universally available.

8 DR. FRIEDMAN: Well, we would hope that
9 would be the case.

10 DR. GUIDICE: I think the goal of our
11 committee is the concept, and I'm not aware that this
12 would necessarily preclude or be limited only to this
13 particular birth control pill. Perhaps other
14 companies that serve the 16 million users may also
15 then opt to add this unless there is something in the
16 whole process that I'm not understanding through the
17 FDA. Would this not be an option for other companies
18 as well?

19 DR. GRIEBEL: We've been sidebarring on
20 that, and we're not sure of the implications of the
21 patent that was mentioned earlier we have on this so,
22 from a regulatory standpoint, we don't know the answer
23 to that.

24 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. Dr. Rosenberg and
25 then Dr. Stanford.

1 DR. ROSENBERG: In exploring with you the
2 concept, I would appreciate some clarification on the
3 issue of whether the concept here is that the target
4 group for this proposed prescribed drug that has a
5 combination of oral contraceptives and folate would be
6 those people that were identified as having low --
7 likely to have low folate intakes, or is the concept
8 that all people that would be getting oral
9 contraceptives would be prescribed the combination?
10 That's one question.

11 And the other question is, and perhaps Dr.
12 Kaunitz or somebody can help me with this. The
13 concept of putting together folic acid with oral
14 contraceptive would also imply that that combination
15 would be sensible at a metabolic level. I've heard
16 very little here about a lot of the older work that
17 indicated that there was an interaction between
18 estrogens and folic acid metabolism.

19 I know that there's been much less of that
20 since the dose of oral contraceptives have decreased
21 over the past few decades, but what is the current
22 understanding of the nature of the interaction between
23 estrogen and folic acid with respect to the metabolism
24 of one or the bioavailability of one in relation to
25 the other?

1 DR. FRIEDMAN: Okay. I'd like to answer
2 those questions. In answer to the first question, the
3 proposed population would be those women who elect to
4 use oral contraceptives as their method of
5 contraception and who do not take vitamins or
6 supplements containing 400 micrograms of folic acid.
7 It would be up to the individual prescriber to decide
8 if additional women could benefit and those decisions
9 would be made on a case-by-case basis.

10 In response to your second question, I would
11 like to give a brief response and then ask Dr. Lynn
12 Bailey from the University of Florida to add any
13 comments that she may have. Early studies looking at
14 the potential interaction of oral contraceptives and
15 folate suggested that oral contraceptives, and these
16 were the old formulations as you mentioned with
17 extremely high doses, may lead to lower serum folate
18 levels. I can think of two papers by Shojania in 1969
19 and 1972 that made this suggestion.

20 However, more recent case controlled studies
21 containing 70 women and 48 adolescents that were
22 published in the last three to four years suggest no
23 such interaction with current low-dose formulations.
24 I would like Dr. Lynn Bailey to add any other comments
25 she may have.

1 DR. BAILEY: I think the best data to
2 address is Dr. Rosenberg's data from the HANES survey
3 in which the folate status of oral contraceptive users
4 versus nonusers was compared, and there was no
5 difference. This was in women in terms of their
6 calorically adjusted intakes. There was no difference
7 in folate status in oral contraceptive users and
8 nonusers.

9 DR. GUIDICE: Are there any other comments
10 on the metabolism or excretion or the interactions?

11 Dr. Crockett has a comment specifically to
12 that.

13 DR. CROCKETT: I guess in follow-up to your
14 question, I would like to know specifically about if
15 you have tested the pharmacoavailability of combining
16 the oral contraceptive with the folate in a combined
17 pill taken at the same time?

18 The secondary question to that, why are you
19 considering putting them in a single pill instead of
20 putting it in the placebo pills like we do with the
21 iron? Would that maybe be a different concept to
22 explore where you would put higher doses in for just
23 that week and not have to worry about bioavailability
24 problems?

25 DR. FRIEDMAN: The question about doing

1 pharmacokinetic or pharmacobioavailability studies was
2 raised. The point really of today's meeting was to
3 discuss the concept, not the clinical development
4 plan, but clearly such a bioavailability study would
5 be a very reasonable thing to consider. Following
6 today's meeting and pending the outcome of today's
7 meeting we would meet with the FDA at a later date to
8 discuss the appropriate clinical plan.

9 Your question about whether it would make
10 sense to consider putting folic acid in the last seven
11 days of a 28-day pill pack, the so-called inactive
12 pills or non-steroid containing pills was also raised.
13 We feel it would be more advantageous to women to have
14 28 out of 28 days of folic acid exposure to maximize
15 their benefit and to make sure that they receive 400
16 micrograms of folic acid on a daily basis.

17 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Stanford and then Dr.
18 Tobert and then Dr. Emerson.

19 DR. STANFORD: I'd just like to point out a
20 couple of implications from the FDA's model on page
21 39, the briefing book, as I understood it at least.
22 They did a model based, assuming that the 400
23 micrograms of folate would be added to the oral
24 contraceptives of all 16 million users in the United
25 States. They are modeling about 107 NTDs prevented,

1 of which 24 would be prevented among women who were
2 also taking a multivitamin.

3 That seems to me just to be a little bit --
4 I want to be clear about that. We are talking about
5 is it being targeted at those who are already taking
6 a multivitamin or not, and this model includes
7 apparently 24 being prevented among those already
8 taking a multivitamin.

9 The other implication of the model of the
10 107 prevented, you can just do a quick back-of-the-
11 envelope calculation. If there are 16 million -- a
12 little over 16 million users, that's about 160,000
13 number needed to treat per case prevented.

14 But that would be presumably identical for
15 women taking folic acid supplements, or at least
16 additional folic acid supplements in the case of the
17 24 prevented that were already taking supplements. In
18 other words, the number needed to treat would
19 presumably be the same for just taking an additional
20 folic acid or combining it into the pill.

21 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. That's actually in
22 the sponsor's book on page 39.

23 Dr. Tobert.

24 DR. TOBERT: Yes. This question is for Dr.
25 Friedman or Dr. Oakley. It concerns the choice of the

1 dose of 400 micrograms per day. My question is really
2 is that enough to optimize the reduction in NTDs? In
3 the first place, if a woman gets pregnant while she's
4 taking the oral contraceptive, then she was missing a
5 good number of tablets usually, so she wouldn't be
6 getting 400 micrograms a day.

7 In the second place, I understand that body
8 pools of folate are large but not every woman is going
9 to conceive within three months after stopping the
10 oral contraceptive.

11 If she conceives six months later, would
12 there be any advantage to a higher dose of folic acid?
13 In other words, I think this is an imaginative idea,
14 creative idea, but I'm wondering if it's optimized and
15 perhaps the dose of folic acid should be higher.

16 DR. FRIEDMAN: I'm going to ask Dr. Oakley
17 to respond to that question.

18 DR. OAKLEY: As Dr. Yetley said in her
19 slide, there is always uncertainties in making policy
20 decisions, and so here is another place where there
21 clearly is some uncertainty. Most of the data that is
22 available is at least 400 micrograms of folic acid and
23 that was what the Public Health Service did in '92.
24 Of course, the Institute of Medicine group in '98
25 reaffirmed that number. The China study shows us it

1 makes a lot of difference in NTD rates.

2 I have a bias, maybe like yours, that maybe
3 even more than that might be good, but I think we
4 don't have the evidence for that other than the fact
5 that we don't know where that curve from Dublin
6 actually plateaued because there are no data to tell
7 us where it plateaus. One day, hopefully, we'll know
8 that, but we don't know that yet.

9 I do think that you raise another issue, and
10 we didn't show slides on this, but if you look at
11 people who take 400 micrograms, 600 micrograms, 800
12 micrograms, or a milligram for three months and then
13 stop, at three months after being off the residual
14 level is higher for those -- these were men, mostly,
15 who were post-heart attack. Theirs were high if they
16 took a milligram so you certainly raise an important
17 issue.

18 Oh, there it is. This is just the slide.
19 Fantastic. So you can see what I just said is true.
20 It's on this slide. Basically, if you have a higher
21 dose your residual levels are going to be higher.
22 Thank you very much.

23 I read another paper that I think is very
24 interesting, it's someone trying to guess at what is
25 the optimal dose for homocysteine. I think a group of

1 people from Holland. Or, at least, I just read. I
2 think it's just been published. I think there was
3 some discussion on that end point as to whether it
4 should be 400 or 800, and it's some place still in
5 that range.

6 I think they suggested that maybe 400 might
7 be enough on the homocysteine side. But, of course,
8 the fetus, which has much more rapidly dividing cells
9 than an adult does, is likely to need even more folic
10 acid than an adult.

11 DR. TOBERT: Actually, to that last point,
12 if I may, I mentioned the SEARCH trial earlier. The
13 investigators of that trial decided they required 2
14 milligrams of folic acid as well as 1 milligram of B-
15 12 which also reduces homocysteine a bit to get the
16 maximum effect on homocysteine.

17 DR. OAKLEY Just a comment on that. I think
18 that people doing studies want to make certain that if
19 it's a negative study, it isn't negative because the
20 dose wasn't big enough. I don't think that I'd ever
21 heard that out of Nick Wald's mouth, but, in fact,
22 you've heard it out of Nick Wald's mouth that there
23 was a very small study from Wales that used 4,000
24 micrograms which was before Nick designed the study.
25 When Nick knew that and then just wanted to make sure

1 that there was enough.

2 Clearly 4,000 is probably enough, and I
3 would agree with you that some place in the 400 to 800
4 range. Jim probably thinks it's a bit less and the
5 bottom line is if we had all the data we needed, we
6 could make the decision and know exactly what we don't
7 know and we may never know.

8 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

9 Dr. Emerson.

10 DR. EMERSON: I just wanted to clarify on
11 your slide 14 you showed a diagram of the causal
12 pathways that seem to imply that you thought there was
13 maybe a pathway that led from intake to decreased NTDs
14 that wasn't reflected in the serum levels. Is that
15 divined?

16 DR. FRIEDMAN: If we could have slide 14 up.
17 You might consider this a design flaw. We debated
18 this extensively, and you happened to pick it up.
19 Basically, no, we are not suggesting an alternate
20 pathway. Rather, what this was meant to show is that
21 there are data to suggest that this relationship
22 holds.

23 And there are data that basically bypass
24 measuring biomarkers for folate and show that
25 increased intake leads to decreased NTDs. It is not

1 suggesting an alternative mechanism. Rather, the path
2 of the data. Thank you for bringing that up.

3 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Montgomery Rice and then
4 Dr. Green.

5 DR. RICE: This is to Dr. Kaunitz. In the
6 Rosenberg study what percentage of those patients were
7 taking OCPs as a method of their contraception within
8 three months of conceiving? Oral contraceptive pills
9 within three months.

10 DR. KAUNITZ: The question from Dr. Rice is
11 in the Oregon data of the recent moms surveyed what
12 was their contraceptive use pattern at the time they
13 conceived. To my knowledge, Dr. Rice, the
14 investigators did not report that in their article.

15 DR. RICE: So they reported unintended
16 pregnancy but didn't ask the people if they were using
17 anything?

18 DR. KAUNITZ: It was in a pediatrics
19 journal.

20 DR. RICE: So they assumed that they
21 weren't?

22 DR. KAUNITZ: They may have the data but to
23 my recollection -- we can look here. We have the
24 article here, and I'll take a look and make sure I'm
25 not wrong because I may be. In reading the article I

1 don't recall any presentation about contraceptive use
2 at the time of conception. I'll look right now.

3 DR. RICE: So all of them were unintended
4 then probably if they weren't using anything.

5 DR. KAUNITZ: What they did focus on was
6 intendedness of the pregnancy at the time of
7 conception.

8 DR. RICE: Okay.

9 DR. OAKLEY: So then they asked questions
10 about the intendedness rather than asking about
11 methods of contraception?

12 DR. KAUNITZ: I don't believe they reported
13 contraceptive use by this cohort of women, but I need
14 to look again to make sure I'm not missing that.

15 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. We have time for
16 two quick questions before we break for lunch. Dr.
17 Green and Dr. Stanford.

18 DR. STANFORD: My comment is just to her
19 question. There are different ways of measuring
20 intendedness. The PRAMS way of measuring intendedness
21 is to say, "Did you have your pregnancy sooner than
22 you wanted, about the right time, or later?" It
23 doesn't say anything about, "Were you using birth
24 control?" It just asks about timing and that's how
25 they measure intendedness in PRAMS and that's what

1 those data are based on is PRAMS.

2 DR. RICE: What is PRAMS?

3 DR. STANFORD: Pregnancy Risk Assessment and
4 Monitoring System. It's a CDC based system for
5 monitoring pregnancies in a number of states.

6 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

7 Dr. Green.

8 DR. GREEN: Dr. Guidice, thank you. This
9 may not be short, I have to say, but I'll try to be as
10 brief as I can. It does somewhat address an issue
11 that we haven't yet addressed. It returns to the
12 question of safety.

13 First, let me reiterate, I think, what Dr.
14 Mills said which I think summarizes very nicely the
15 reason why I raise this point, and I believe, to
16 perhaps paraphrase him, he said that lack of evidence
17 of toxicity does not equate with evidence of a lack of
18 toxicity.

19 The reason for my comments specifically are
20 that much of what we have seen and, indeed, I do agree
21 with that, address the issue of toxicity with respect
22 to large doses. That's very apparent from some of the
23 data that Dr. Oakley showed.

24 And also just for purposes of clarification,
25 and I think that Dr. Rosenberg will bear me out, in

1 relation to the Institute of Medicine's study in which
2 the question of upper limits and safety issues were
3 addressed, the important consideration and the reason
4 for the caution that was expressed in that report stem
5 not so much from the studies that Dr. Oakley referred
6 to in that high dose range of 5,000 micrograms and up,
7 and there were several of those, but rather -- and it
8 was an arduous search through the literature -- rather
9 single case reports that appeared in the literature
10 with respect to dosages of folate below 1,000
11 micrograms and, in fact, in some cases even below. If
12 my memory serves me correctly, we were able to
13 identify six such individuals.

14 Now, that in and of itself doesn't really
15 prove anything one way or another. We've heard, I
16 think, compelling evidence to say that in the target
17 group this imaginative approach, and I agree that it
18 is as somebody said previously, to increase folate
19 intake in women of reproductive age represents a
20 relatively small risk in terms of the masking of the
21 untoward effects with respect to pernicious anemia.

22 But there is another issue that is gaining
23 a lot of attention, and what I refer to here is the
24 whole field of epigenetics, and the fact that largely
25 based on some animal work but also now being

1 supplemented from some human work.

2 There is evidence that comes forward, and
3 I'll address briefly the animal work, fully
4 acknowledging that mice are not humans, but,
5 nonetheless, the observations that have been carried
6 out on a particular strain of mouse, the agouti mouse,
7 which has transposable elements in the upstream region
8 of this particular agouti gene very nicely and
9 excitingly show the effect of epigenetics specifically
10 from the point of view that supplementation with
11 methyl groups, and it's known that methyl groups play
12 a key role in the control of certain genes in the
13 upstream promoter region.

14 There are islands that are rich in what are
15 called CpG islands, lots of cytosines that control the
16 regulation of those genes. The administration of
17 large doses of a combination of folic acid as well as,
18 I believe, choline and methionine, altered not in the
19 maternal dams themselves but in their offspring the
20 expression of this gene to the extent that there were
21 changes which some, I think, might conclude were
22 beneficial. Specifically, that those offspring
23 instead of being light colored yellow mice were dark
24 colored mice.

25 Also, that the obesity that occurs in the

1 light colored variety was counteracted so that the
2 offspring were less obese so there would apparently be
3 if you take that into the human context a beneficial
4 effect. Indeed, some of the effects have increased.
5 Methyl groups might be beneficial, but equally so
6 there may be some that we don't know about at this
7 stage that could be deleterious. This has been raised
8 and largely is a theoretical question in the
9 literature.

10 I'll read just one line, if I may, from the
11 conclusion or summary of a paper that appeared in
12 Molecular and Cell Biology by an author by the name of
13 Waterland who says, and based on the experiments that
14 I described, and that supplement I see that was given
15 to the agouti animals was folic acid B-12, choline,
16 and betaine.

17 The conclusion is "These findings suggest
18 that dietary supplementation long presumed to be
19 purely beneficial may have unintended deleterious
20 influences on the establishment of epigenetic gene
21 regulation in humans." This is purely theoretical and
22 purely speculative.

23 I raise it only because I think that in
24 essence there are a lot of unknowns in this field and
25 there is no literature to cite other than the

1 literature that I have mentioned that comes from
2 animals. There are suggestions that there may be
3 epigenetic factors at work in other diseases.

4 I'm not talking here about folates and
5 methylation but epigenetics in general. The best
6 example of which would be disorders where there are
7 differences in parental imprinting in, for example,
8 the Prader-Willi Syndrome and related disorders. I'm
9 sure many of the group here are aware of those.

10 With those remarks I'm not in any way
11 wishing to suggest that we have concrete evidence, it
12 is merely to emphasize that the evidence that we have
13 is based on large doses and toxicity questions. We do
14 not have any evidence at this stage in terms of long-
15 term for the obvious reason that changes -- global
16 changes in folate nutrition in this country have been
17 of relatively recent duration. Thank you.

18 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

19 DR. FRIEDMAN: If I may, I would like to ask
20 Dr. Steven Zeisel, Professor and Chair of the
21 Department of Nutrition at the University of North
22 Carolina, to just respond to some of the comments
23 made.

24 DR. ZEISEL: Dr. Green's point is that there
25 may be unanticipated effects of folic acid

1 administration. It is true that methylation of
2 promoter sites in genes can regulate that gene
3 expression. It's a very important part of
4 developmental biology.

5 The agouti study is in an animal model,
6 mice. I look at another methyl donor, choline, and
7 it's very clear that pregnant mice, if given a choice,
8 choose a higher methyl diet than they are offered by
9 normal animal lab chow, and so it may very well be
10 that the agouti study is describing the effects of
11 restricting mice artificially to a diet that they
12 wouldn't have selected as a pregnant animal that is
13 low in methyl groups, and that optimal may be the
14 higher amount.

15 I think, though, to put everything in
16 perspective, you have to think about that we are
17 asking the woman to take 400 micrograms of folic acid
18 as a public health recommendation. Whether she takes
19 the folic acid from a vitamin pill or from cereal or
20 from a birth control pill that contains it doesn't
21 change her relative risk. By making this option
22 available to women, we are only trying to help a
23 public health recommendation be met and not
24 introducing a really new risk to the woman.

25 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. I have a question

1 along those lines. Is there any evidence of any
2 increased imprinting disorders over the period of time
3 in which folic acid has been supplemented such as --
4 I mean, Prader-Willi is very rare. Beckwith-Wiedemann
5 is extremely rare. I'm wondering if there are any
6 data on that.

7 DR. GREEN: To the best of my knowledge
8 there are no data that are available. I raise this,
9 as I say, only as a theoretical consideration and that
10 increased levels of folate as, I think, Professor
11 Zeisel has indicated, could have beneficial as well as
12 potentially deleterious effects. I certainly agree
13 with his statement that this does no more than to
14 recommend or to create an option whereby the
15 recommended level would be attained by a fraction of
16 the population.

17 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Mills and then Dr.
18 Wenstrom.

19 DR. MILLS: There is a potential confounding
20 issue here, and that is that there is a distinct
21 possibility that some assisted reproductive
22 technologies are increasing the rates of Beckwith-
23 Wiedemann and Prader-Willi and Angelman Syndrome.

24 I mention that in part to underscore the
25 problem that we have that if there is any complication

1 of a high exposure to folic acid, it's unlikely we are
2 going to be able to detect it because everybody is
3 exposed. It's difficult to do the usual strategy of
4 investigation which is to compare and expose to an
5 unexposed group.

6 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. Dr. Wenstrom for
7 the final comment.

8 DR. WENSTROM: I was just going to mention
9 that there is a group in Baltimore that has been
10 keeping track of the number of Beckwith-Wiedemann
11 Syndrome children born as a result of assisted
12 reproductive technologies, and in that small series --
13 well, I mean, it's a large series when you consider
14 how rare that is -- they found no difference in
15 reported folic acid use between mothers who did or did
16 not give birth to the baby with Beckwith-Wiedemann
17 which suggests it's something relative to ART itself
18 and not necessarily diet.

19 DR. GUIDICE: Yes, and also the procedure
20 that's been implicated as more ICSI as opposed to just
21 general in vitro fertilization. Almost across the
22 board all women who go to ART programs get folic acid
23 supplementation as part of their regimen.

24 Thank you. So we will now reconvene at 1:15
25 for the open public hearing. The committee has a

1 reserved section of the restaurant here in the hotel
2 called the Tarragon Room for lunch. Thank you.

3 (Whereupon, at 12:31 p.m. off the record for
4 lunch to reconvene at 1:15 p.m.)

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 A-F-T-E-R-N-O-O-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

2 1:21 p.m.

3 DR. GUIDICE: Please take your seats,
4 everyone. Before we begin the afternoon session, I am
5 told I need to read a particular statement for general
6 meeting matter, and that is that both the FDA and the
7 public believe in a transparent process for
8 information gathering and decision making. To ensure
9 such transparency at the open public hearing session
10 of the Advisory Committee meeting, FDA believes that
11 it is important to understand the context of an
12 individual's presentation. For this reason, FDA
13 encourages you, the open public hearing speaker, at
14 the beginning of your written or oral statement to
15 advise the Committee of any financial relationship
16 that you may have with any company or any group that
17 is likely to be impacted by the topic of this meeting.

18 For example, the financial information may
19 include a company's or a group's payment of your
20 travel, lodging, or other expenses in connection with
21 your attendance at this meeting. Likewise, FDA
22 encourages you at the beginning of your statement to
23 advise the Committee if you do not have any such
24 financial relationships. If you choose not to address
25 this issue of financial relationships at the beginning

1 of your statement, however, it will not preclude you
2 from speaking.

3 So I would like to call the first speaker,
4 Eileen Carlson and then followed by Douglas Sorocco
5 from the Spina Bifida Association of America, Spina
6 Bifida Foundation.

7 MS. CARLSON: Good afternoon, everyone. My
8 name is Eileen Carlson. I'm from Washington, D.C.,
9 and my brother and my son both have spina bifida, the
10 nation's most common permanently disabling birth
11 defect which affects approximately 70,000 Americans.

12 As you all know, recent studies have shown
13 that if all women of childbearing age were to consume
14 400 micrograms of folic acid daily prior to becoming
15 pregnant and throughout the first trimester of
16 pregnancy, the incidence of spina bifida could be
17 reduced by up to 75 percent.

18 Former CDC and Prevention Director Jeff
19 Koplan has stated that the agency's folic acid
20 prevention campaign has reduced neural tube defect
21 births by 20 percent. While progress has been made in
22 convincing women of the importance of consuming folic
23 acid supplements and maintaining diets rich in folic
24 acid, each year approximately 4,000 pregnancies still
25 are affected by spina bifida.

1 Clearly gains must be made in educating
2 health professionals and women of childbearing age of
3 the importance of consuming folic acid prior to
4 becoming pregnant. Our nation must consider and
5 implement new and creative ways to facilitate women's
6 consumption of adequate amounts of folic acid to
7 reduce the risk for spina bifida pregnancies.

8 So as you consider the public health
9 benefits of allowing oral contraceptives with folic
10 acid augmentation to be sold, I would like you to
11 consider the challenges of life for individuals and
12 families affected by spina bifida. This is my story.

13 In 1967, my brother Danny was born with
14 spina bifida, myelomeningocele, and hydrocephalus.
15 Although Houston, Texas, had major medical facilities,
16 our obstetrician had my father transport his newborn
17 son to the children's hospital in our family station
18 wagon. But we were lucky; if Danny had been born a
19 hundred miles away, he most likely would not have
20 survived.

21 Today he lives by himself in an apartment
22 and is reasonably healthy. He has endured scores of
23 surgeries throughout his life -- he claims the number
24 is 36 -- and has never been able to walk. Like many
25 adults with a severe disability, particularly those

1 who must rely on a wheelchair, Danny has encountered
2 many serious obstacles -- sometimes insurmountable --
3 in his efforts to find meaningful employment, make
4 friends, develop romantic relationships, and become an
5 active participant in his community.

6 When my husband and I began to think about
7 starting a family, I spoke with my OB/GYN who said
8 that I was not at an increased risk of having a child
9 with spina bifida. Well, he was wrong. Just for your
10 information, he is now a professor at a very prominent
11 medical school.

12 I, however, had read the recent research
13 showing that folic acid can prevent many occurrences
14 of neural tube defects. When I learned that I was
15 pregnant, I began taking prenatal vitamins which
16 included folic acid. But three months into my
17 pregnancy we learned that our baby had spina bifida
18 because during a high level sonogram his head showed
19 the typical "lemon sign" and his lesion was visible
20 through his sonogram.

21 Had I been taking birth control pills with
22 folic acid prior to my pregnancy, the level of folic
23 acid in my system could very well have made a
24 difference in my son developing spina bifida.
25 Naturally, when we learned about his spina bifida we

1 were devastated.

2 We made plans to deliver Sean by C-section
3 to avoid any further damage to his lesion at a medical
4 center with a NICU. I began eating like crazy to
5 fatten our baby up in case he was premature. When I
6 began having premature contractions, I went on bed
7 rest. However, our son, Sean, was born full term at
8 37 weeks weighing 7 pounds, 9 1/2 ounces, and very
9 healthy in spite of his disabilities.

10 He spent ten days in the NICU and a special
11 care nursery, and his healthy cries even sparked the
12 comment, "Who's the kid with the lungs?" He had two
13 surgeries before he came home to close the lesion on
14 his back and to place a V-P shunt in his brain for
15 hydrocephalus. His hospital bill came to more than
16 \$100,000.

17 The first few years of Sean's life were a
18 constant parade of doctor visits, diagnostic exams,
19 physical therapy, and four more surgeries. These
20 years were naturally a real challenge to our emotions,
21 our family stability, as well as our finances. In
22 spite of Sean's physical problems, we made special
23 efforts to expose him to the world around him and
24 provide opportunities for social interaction and play.

25 We were aware of the risk of learning

1 disabilities in children with spina bifida, which my
2 brother suffers from, and some of which were recently
3 shown to be due to a lack of experience and social
4 interaction in the early formative years. We also
5 decided not to try to have any more children on our
6 own because of the risk that they, too, might have
7 spina bifida.

8 Today I'm happy to say that Sean is doing
9 very well. He's 6 1/2, has leg braces and walks with
10 a walker. He has even walked a half a mile and up
11 three flights of steps but he still needs a wheelchair
12 for long distances. He is bright, happy, very social
13 and at this point he's mainstream in a regular first
14 grade classroom in a D.C. public school. So far he is
15 on target academically. He has many friends.

16 One of the biggest challenges in his life is
17 incontinence which most people with spina bifida must
18 struggle with in varying degrees all their lives. He
19 wears diapers and has to be changed a couple of times
20 a day at school. Our public school does not have --
21 most D.C. public schools do not have elevators so we
22 are going to have to be looking for a different school
23 for him sometime soon.

24 We know that Sean is likely to need more
25 surgeries in the future to repair a clogged or broken

1 shunt or tethered spinal cord, straighten out twisted
2 bones or a twisted spine, enlarge his bladder, or to
3 relive pressure from the abnormal amount of fluid in
4 his spinal cord also known as syringomyelia.

5 However, we consider ourselves truly
6 fortunate. We have good health insurance that pays
7 for most of our medical bills including a \$5,000
8 wheelchair, \$7,000 leg braces. We are blessed with
9 very abundant medical facilities in this area
10 including three excellent spina bifida clinics.

11 In the realm of experience with spina
12 bifida, Sean is truly one of the lucky ones. I am
13 actively involved with the local chapter of the Spina
14 Bifida Association, and I've seen firsthand the
15 challenges and burdens that many other families must
16 face.

17 Twelve-year-old Mark has never walked, is
18 developmentally delayed, gets his nourishment from a
19 feeding tube, and has been hospitalized repeatedly for
20 life-threatening bowel obstructions.

21 Fifteen-year-old Holly, who walks with only
22 a small leg brace, was doing great, but she was
23 recently hospitalized for tethered cord surgery, faces
24 bladder enlargement surgery as well, and possible
25 liposuction for her lipomyelomeningocele.

1 Cameron was born doing great but suffered
2 from tethered cord and his physical abilities have
3 been severely impaired. He had to go through, I
4 think, four surgeries by the time he was six months
5 old.

6 Some of our kids and adults must breathe
7 with a respirator and some suffer from severe
8 scoliosis that twists their bodies like pretzels. As
9 one mom has said, having a child or suffering from
10 spina bifida is like going through a minefield. You
11 never know when something is going to come up and,
12 boom, there's another major medical problem or another
13 surgery.

14 These medical and physical challenges can
15 damage families, break up marriages, and cause serious
16 financial burdens. Some estimates suggest that the
17 lifetime cost of a person with spina bifida is \$1
18 million.

19 I hope that my experience has given you a
20 snapshot of what it is like to face the challenges of
21 spina bifida. We love our son just as he is, and he
22 is truly perfect in our eyes. But at the same time,
23 we would do just about anything to take away his spina
24 bifida.

25 One of our greatest frustrations is the lack

1 of public knowledge about spina bifida and about how
2 to reduce the risk of a spina bifida pregnancy, even
3 among health care professionals which is truly
4 shocking, especially in this country. But the greater
5 tragedy is that some babies are being born with spina
6 bifida because their mothers were not aware that
7 simply taking folic prior to pregnancy could have
8 prevented this birth defect.

9 I believe that including folic acid in oral
10 contraceptives is an important step both for
11 preventing the occurrence of spina bifida and for
12 helping inform the public at large, OB/GYNs, women of
13 childbearing age, and others in the public health
14 community. How many seriously crippling birth defects
15 are 75 percent preventable with the simple step of
16 taking a vitamin?

17 I am very grateful for this opportunity to
18 testify for this effort and I wholeheartedly urge your
19 support and thank you for your consideration of my
20 views.

21 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

22 Douglas Sorocco. Please limit your comments
23 to no more than five minutes. That's for all
24 speakers. Thank you.

25 MR. SOROCCO: Good afternoon and thank you

1 for allowing me to share my story with you today. My
2 name is Doug Sorocco and my wife Kristen and I live in
3 Oklahoma City. I am also an individual living with
4 spina bifida. I'm a former board member of the Spina
5 Bifida Association of America and founder of the Youth
6 and Adult Alliance.

7 The Youth and Adult Alliance is the
8 subcommittee of the SBAA Board that reaches out to
9 young adults and adults with spina bifida. I
10 appreciate this opportunity to speak with you today as
11 you consider the public health benefits of allowing
12 oral contraceptives with folic acid augmentation to be
13 sold. To that end, I would appreciate your
14 consideration of the challenges of life for
15 individuals such as myself who live with spina bifida.

16 From a very early age my parents stressed
17 upon me the fact that because of the spina bifida I
18 would need to be able to earn my living using my mind.
19 Professionally, I'm a partner in the intellectual
20 property law firm of Dunlap, Coddling & Rogers, and I
21 specialize in biotechnology and life sciences.
22 Notwithstanding this fact, however, neither myself nor
23 my firm have any financial impact by these
24 proceedings.

25 I was born in between two generations:

1 people born with spina bifida prior to the widespread
2 use of shunts and those born thereafter. Those of the
3 prior generation and I only survived because we did
4 not need shunts. After the introduction of the shunt,
5 however, a huge "bubble generation" has come about.
6 This bubble generation has survived even in face of
7 the fact that they are more medically involved than
8 most of us who didn't survive prior to this period.

9 This bubble generation is decreasing in
10 number, however, as the knowledge and importance of
11 folic acid consumption is having a significant impact
12 on decreasing the number of pregnancies affected by
13 spina bifida.

14 My entrance into the world was also very
15 abrupt. I am my parents' first child, and they had no
16 prior knowledge of my having spina bifida prior to my
17 being born. The lesion into which my spinal cord had
18 grown wasn't even diagnosed or fixed until I was
19 almost two years old. Today this lesion would be
20 repaired within hours of birth.

21 As far as my parents were concerned,
22 however, I was fixed after my back surgery (a notion
23 that was not dispelled by my neural surgeon) and,
24 therefore, did not have to be treated any differently
25 or have any special accommodations made.

1 My parents had the same expectations and
2 hopes for me that they would have for any child.
3 Unfortunately, the terribly complex medical issues
4 encountered by my so-called "bubble generation"
5 required that my parents' attitudes and the ways that
6 they treated me and their attitude or philosophy must
7 be changed or modified somewhat in application to this
8 new generation.

9 The success I achieved should not have
10 really happened. Although my parents' ignorance or
11 lack of knowledge was not significantly detrimental
12 and may, in fact, been helpful is not a model that
13 should be advocated or adopted. Everything I have
14 accomplished and will accomplish is because of my
15 parents and the way they raised me to be self-
16 sufficient, independent, and fearless, traits that
17 most parents of children with spina bifida try to
18 instill in their children.

19 With respect to this more medically involved
20 generation, however, these traits must be supplemented
21 with proper, aggressive, and proactive medical
22 intervention. In this manner, both independence and
23 the health of the individual can be maintained. I
24 must admit, however, that the fearlessness or
25 willfulness, as my mother would call it, is not a

1 trait she would necessarily call a success.

2 Although I'm not perfect and I have a lot of
3 things that I want and hope to accomplish in my life,
4 all the success that I have had, once again, is due to
5 my parents and the unconditional support and love of
6 my wife.

7 There is a third factor that cannot be
8 dismissed -- I'm lucky. I'm extremely lucky. I am
9 lucky that my lesion was not complete. Some nerves
10 did remain intact and I can walk. I am lucky that I
11 did not have hydrocephalus or require a shunt.
12 Finally, I'm lucky that the misleading and inaccurate
13 medical advice my parents received concerning my spina
14 bifida was not fundamentally detrimental to my health
15 and development.

16 Unfortunately, in many areas of the U.S.
17 misleading, inaccurate, and inadequate advice that
18 does negatively impact individuals with spina bifida
19 is currently being given. False or inaccurate
20 information, as Eileen mentioned, is leading to the
21 decline in the health of individuals with spina bifida
22 and in many cases premature and certainly preventable
23 death. Many women do not know of the fact that
24 consumption of a simple B vitamin is capable of
25 decreasing the incidence of spina bifida up to 75

1 percent.

2 Notwithstanding the "parade of horrors"
3 that I and Eileen and other individuals with spina
4 bifida can list, I am extremely fortunate in
5 comparison to others with spina bifida. When I first
6 became involved with the Spina Bifida Association of
7 America, however, I was overly eager and naive. I
8 published my work phone number in the national
9 newsletter and invited individuals with spina bifida
10 to contact me.

11 The number of calls completely overwhelmed
12 by office staff. I received call after call from
13 adults who had nowhere to turn. These adults could
14 not obtain appropriate medical care. They could not
15 participate or be fully involved in social activities.

16 Finally, these individuals with spina bifida
17 were being foreclosed completely from being able to
18 fully participate in their communities. While each
19 one of us acknowledges that spina bifida has in many
20 ways shaped our character and made us stronger
21 individuals, we would gladly forfeit these "benefits"
22 in lieu of a life without limitations.

23 Although I have, once again, been extremely
24 fortunate in my life, ignorance can no longer be the
25 accepted standard of care. While I certainly believe

1 that parents, family, loved ones, and medical
2 providers are the primary determinants in an
3 individual with spina bifida's life and success, the
4 government does have a role to play.

5 The complexities of this birth defect
6 necessitate coordinated, robust, and fully integrated
7 and funded programs to promote the lives and health of
8 all those affected with spina bifida and, most
9 importantly, the preventive measures such as ensuring
10 that all women of childbearing age know that they
11 should consume adequate levels of folic acid prior to
12 becoming pregnant.

13 Spina bifida is a complex, infuriating, and
14 to our families and friends, an oftentimes frustrating
15 problem. Folic acid, while not a cure-all, is the
16 best hope for preventing the further occurrence of
17 spina bifida and decreasing the emotional, physical,
18 and certainly the financial impact that spina bifida
19 has on our families and ourselves.

20 While the Centers for Disease Control and
21 Prevention has reported progress in convincing women
22 of the importance of consuming folic acid supplements
23 and maintaining diets rich in folate, each year
24 approximately 4,000 pregnancies still are affected by
25 spina bifida. Clearly our nation must do more to

1 educate health professionals and women of childbearing
2 age of the importance of consuming folic acid prior to
3 becoming pregnant.

4 As part of such an effort, I believe that we
5 must now undertake new and creative initiatives to
6 facilitate women's consumption of adequate amounts of
7 folic acid to reduce their risk for spina bifida
8 pregnancies. The fortification of breads and grains
9 is one step in the right direction and another would
10 be including folic acid in oral contraceptives.

11 I am very grateful for this opportunity to
12 testify on this behalf. Thank you.

13 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you very much.

14 The next speaker comes from the Reproductive
15 Health Technology Project (RHTP) and is Ms. Kirsten
16 Moore.

17 MS. MOORE: Good afternoon. Thank you for
18 this opportunity. I am the President of the
19 Reproductive Health Technologies Project, a nonprofit
20 advocacy organization based here in Washington, D.C.
21 Our organization does not receive any funding from any
22 pharmaceutical company.

23 Our mission is to advance the ability of
24 every woman to achieve full reproductive freedom with
25 access to the safest, most effective, appropriate,

1 affordable, and accessible technologies for ensuring
2 her health and controlling her fertility.

3 For over a decade we have worked to expand
4 women's access to safe and effective contraceptive
5 technologies, and we strongly support the development
6 of this particular product, a combined oral
7 contraceptive/folic acid product.

8 In the interest of time, our statement is
9 available and will be included in the docket. I'll
10 skip through the many reasons why. You've heard them
11 from the presentations this morning. I would just
12 like to put before you some of the specific
13 considerations we would like to raise with this
14 committee.

15 Although the number of birth defects
16 prevented by a combined folic acid oral contraceptive
17 product may be relatively small, the public health
18 benefits of this product outweigh the risks.
19 Extensive clinical data supports the safety and
20 efficacy of both folic acid as a means to reduce
21 neural tube defects among newborns and oral
22 contraceptives to prevent pregnancy. Therefore, any
23 clinical research programs should focus on questions
24 relevant to a combination product.

25 A combined product provides an important

1 bridge between contraception and pregnancy, a
2 transition that is fluid for many women. For example,
3 more than 16 million women in the U.S. currently use
4 some form of oral contraception. Of those,
5 approximately 6 percent stop OC use within 12 months
6 to become pregnant.

7 Furthermore, although the majority of women
8 taking oral contraception do not currently intend to
9 conceive, neither human nature nor technology is
10 perfect, and there are more than 1 million unintended
11 pregnancies each year among contraceptive users, more
12 than half of which are carried to term.

13 No. 4, a combined product has the potential
14 to increase adherence for oral contraceptives and
15 intake rates for folic acid. For example, the
16 currently "inactive" pills in the monthly oral
17 contraceptive cycle will contain folic acid in the new
18 product, thereby giving women a reason to continue
19 taking oral contraceptive pills throughout their
20 entire cycle. Similarly, because so many women use
21 daily oral contraceptive pills, their intake of folic
22 acid will increase overall.

23 Fifth. Finally, a combined oral
24 contraceptive/folic acid product holds significant
25 potential for women in low resource settings where

1 serum folate levels are often low and resources and
2 access is limited.

3 Although this is not a part of the FDA's
4 mandate, when we asked the company about the
5 availability of this product for such populations,
6 they advised us of their intent to pursue such options
7 and have had preliminary discussions with the U.S.
8 Agency for International Development. We certainly
9 hope similar efforts would be made here in the U.S.

10 Assuming that an oral contraceptive/folic
11 acid product continues to maintain the functions of
12 each original compound, we believe a combined product
13 has the potential to improve the overall health of
14 women and their newborns and support its development.

15 Thank you for your consideration of these
16 views.

17 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

18 The next speaker is Dr. John Grossman.

19 MR. GROSSMAN: Good afternoon. I want to
20 thank the FDA, Dr. Guidice, and her panel for allowing
21 me to participate in this important process that will
22 serve the interest of women and their families.

23 My name is John Grossman. I am Professor of
24 Obstetrics and Gynecology, Microbiology and Tropical
25 Medicine, Prevention and Community Health, and Health

1 Services Management and Leadership at the George
2 Washington University. I'm also Executive Vice
3 President of the Society for Gynecologic
4 Investigation.

5 For the record, my comments do not reflect
6 the positions of either of these organizations. I am
7 here today to speak to the panel sharing my own
8 perspectives. These are based on nearly three decades
9 of clinical practice, most of which has been in the
10 service of women with significantly complicated
11 pregnancies and my professional service as an educator
12 and policy maker in prevention of community health.

13 I'm addressing the panel today because I
14 believe that this proposal has great potential to
15 benefit many women. I have no financial relationship
16 with the sponsor, nor with their competitors, and I
17 have no financial interest in this product whatsoever.

18 The association between folic acid
19 deficiency and neural tube defects is well-
20 established. Policy statements and campaigns to
21 increase the percentage of women of childbearing age
22 who consume the recommended daily allowance of folic
23 acid by credible and prestigious entities such as the
24 March of Dimes, CDC, Institute of Medicine, NIH,
25 American Academy of Pediatrics, ACOG, as well as many

1 other agencies speak to the importance of this public
2 health measure.

3 In 1992 the USPHS recommended fortification
4 of the U.S. food supply with folic acid. The FDA's
5 subsequent action in 1996 to initially permit and
6 subsequently require the addition of folic acid to
7 specific flour, breads, and other grains was an
8 important first step in reducing the incidence of
9 neural tube defects in the United States. Several
10 sources of epidemiologic evidence suggest that this
11 action has reduced the incidence by 20 to 30 percent.

12 Unfortunately, this approach falls short of
13 reducing the burden of disease by an additional 30 to
14 50 percent that might be achieved through optimal
15 folic acid supplementation overall. More importantly,
16 the North Carolina Birth Defects Monitoring Program
17 and other agencies have clearly identified a
18 subpopulation of minority and undereducated women of
19 childbearing age who are at high risk for folic acid
20 deficiency and subsequent pregnancies complicated by
21 neural tube defects.

22 For a variety of reasons, many of these
23 women are unlikely to benefit from any of our current
24 approaches including nutritional fortification, use of
25 vitamin supplementation, or early diagnosis of

1 pregnancy and initiation of care.

2 Although no child should develop a
3 preventable malformation, this vulnerable population
4 of women are economically least well-prepared to deal
5 with such misfortune. I believe that the sponsors
6 have demonstrated that folic acid supplementation of
7 birth control pills is safe and effective for its
8 intended use and that it has potential to benefit not
9 only this group of women and their families but many
10 others as well.

11 The families of the 2,500 babies born in the
12 United States each year with neural closure defects
13 each incur additional lifetime costs that are at least
14 \$500,000. Reducing the burden of disease by the full
15 50 percent estimated to be achievable by full folic
16 acid supplementation should reduce by more than \$600
17 million the additional new health costs per year, to
18 say nothing of the pain and suffering that could be
19 avoided.

20 I urge the panel to recommend approval of
21 this concept because it would be an important next
22 step in that direction. Folic acid supplementation of
23 birth control pills represents a safe and effective
24 approach to reducing the prevalence of folic acid
25 deficiency in women of childbearing age by utilizing

1 the established scientific advances of both medicine
2 and public health for the benefit of all women and
3 their families. Thank you for your attention.

4 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

5 The next is a representative from the
6 National Association of Nurse Practitioners in Women's
7 Health. The speaker is Susan Wysocki.

8 MS. WYSOCKI: Hello and good afternoon. My
9 name is Susan Wysocki and I'm a women's health nurse
10 practitioner as well as the President and CEO of the
11 Nurse Practitioners in Women's Health which is located
12 in Washington, D.C. Neither myself nor my
13 organization have any financial incentive for speaking
14 at this hearing.

15 What our incentive is is the fact that NPWH
16 was founded in 1980 to assure the provision of quality
17 health care to women of all ages by nurse
18 practitioners. As nurse practitioners, we place a
19 very strong emphasis on health promotion and disease
20 prevention. This emphasis on prevention includes
21 preventing problems during pregnancy and problems to
22 the developing fetus.

23 You've already heard about neural tube
24 defects and the role of folic acid, but I would like
25 you to focus on one very important aspect of this.

1 That is that folic acid and its ability to prevent
2 these defects has a very small window, seven weeks of
3 pregnancy. That is often the challenge to us as nurse
4 practitioners.

5 We emphasize planned pregnancy including the
6 intake of folic acid prior to conception and
7 throughout those first weeks of pregnancy. However,
8 our abilities to reach every woman and to impact her
9 decision really are very imperfect. We appreciate the
10 fact that efforts have been made to get folic acid in
11 other passive ways to women to decrease the rate of
12 neural tube defects, but we haven't achieved
13 everything that is possible.

14 Oral contraceptives, as you know, are the
15 most popular reversible method of contraception in the
16 United States. Highly effective in preventing
17 pregnancy but you just heard not perfect. In fact,
18 approximately 1 million unplanned pregnancies occur in
19 OC users and in the United States.

20 In particular, because these women are using
21 oral contraceptives and not planning to become
22 pregnant, then they aren't and may not be using folic
23 acid. They are not motivated to do so. In addition,
24 many of these women have a delay in pregnancy and they
25 miss that seven-week window to seek the advice of a

1 health care professional early on in that pregnancy.

2 Providing the public health service
3 recommended 400 microgram daily use of folic acid via
4 passive method as in oral contraceptives would be
5 guaranteed to provide 400 micrograms daily to women
6 without changing prescription-writing or pill- taking
7 behaviors.

8 Chronic use of combination OC folic acid
9 product would increase body folate stores and could
10 prevent these defects in unplanned pregnancies and
11 even pregnancies that are planned shortly after
12 discontinuing oral contraceptives.

13 In summary, we strongly support this
14 concept. This product would increase folic acid
15 consumption in low-intake women and would make another
16 major step in the health of women and the health of
17 pregnant women in the United States. Thank you very
18 much.

19 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

20 The next speaker is Felicia Stewart who
21 represents the Association of Reproductive Health
22 Professionals.

23 DR. STEWART: Members of the committee, we
24 appreciate very much the opportunity to appear before
25 you today. My name is Felicia Stewart, and I'm the

1 Chair of the Board of Directors of the Association of
2 Reproductive Health Professionals which is an
3 international organization of 12,000 health
4 professionals who are researchers, clinicians, and
5 educators in the field of reproductive health and
6 family planning.

7 I also serve as an Adjunct Professor of
8 Obstetrics, Gynecology and Reproductive Sciences at
9 the University of California-San Francisco and am the
10 Co-Director of the Center for Reproductive Health
11 Research and Policy there.

12 On behalf of the ARHP I am very happy to
13 provide these comments, and they do represent the
14 opinion of the organization with regard to combining
15 folic acid supplements with oral contraceptives.

16 Like many of the speakers before, I have
17 included in our testimony, and it is available to you
18 in written form, many points that have been made
19 several times but our overview points, and I would
20 just like to comment on the points that we haven't
21 already heard about.

22 ARHP supports the expansion of contraceptive
23 options to meet the diverse needs of U.S. women. We
24 feel that a product that contains folic acid has the
25 potential to help prevent serious birth defects among

1 children born to women whose intake is lacking in this
2 vitamin.

3 Certainly it is hard to overstate the
4 importance of this kind of prevention effort in view
5 of both the financial and, most importantly, the
6 personal and human costs involved in this particular
7 condition.

8 Because neural tube defects develop early in
9 pregnancy, it is very common, as Ms. Wysocki just
10 pointed out, for women not to be aware of the
11 pregnancy at all during the time interval in which
12 supplementation would be essential.

13 Although many women do begin taking
14 supplements in advance, many women do not, and the
15 most recent data this year from the CDC PRAMS Review
16 indicating that only about 30 percent of women are
17 taking an appropriate level of folic acid
18 supplementation and that less than half of all women
19 take any kind of a multivitamin during the months
20 before pregnancy is of concern to us.

21 Certainly fertility rapidly returns when
22 women who have been using oral contraceptives stop.
23 Often their pregnancy can be initiated before they
24 would have any idea that this had occurred.

25 Despite the fact that oral contraceptives

1 are effective, we do have a very significant number of
2 women who discontinue them for various reasons and
3 become pregnant, have an unintended pregnancy, or
4 become pregnant while they are taking the method but
5 not able to use it correctly and consistently in a way
6 that provides the effectiveness that we would
7 otherwise hope oral contraceptives would provide.

8 So an oral contraceptive supplemented with
9 folic acid is a convenient and effective possibility
10 that may well prove to be of significant benefit to
11 women in reducing this risk.

12 There is another very important potential
13 benefit that none of the speakers have mentioned that
14 I think deserves to be underscored and that is that
15 the fact that a provider is explaining to the woman
16 what this pill is and what the folic acid is for and
17 what the whole concept is about means that providers
18 will be reminded and prompted to address the issue of
19 planning for pregnancy and making sure that women have
20 a chance to understand the precautions that are
21 important in ensuring optimal pregnancy outcomes.

22 I would be hopeful, frankly, that this may,
23 in fact, turn out to be a very important benefit in
24 terms of reducing the number of women who begin
25 pregnancy smoking or begin pregnancy not realizing the

1 importance of alcohol consumption or use of
2 medications or drugs that may be toxic or illegal
3 drugs.

4 By addressing this issue of dealing with
5 pregnancy as something that you plan for and really
6 try to make sure you're in your healthiest best shape
7 is something that we'll be reminded to do just by the
8 fact that we're giving women a new product that
9 contains a concrete example of a good first step in
10 accomplishing that task.

11 For these reasons, ARHP respectfully
12 recommends that the FDA allow further progress in the
13 development of this oral contraceptive containing
14 folic acid because we believe that such a product
15 could be an important benefit for women in the United
16 States and internationally. We thank you very much
17 for the opportunity to make these comments.

18 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

19 The next speaker is Melinda Ray from the
20 Association of Women's Health, Obstetric and Neonatal
21 Nurses.

22 MS. REID RAVIN: I'm not Melinda Ray. I'm
23 Claudia Reid Ravin, and I am speaking in her stead
24 today. I am a certified nurse-midwife currently
25 working for the Association of Women's Health,

1 Obstetric, and Neonatal Nurses, or AWHONN. Thanks for
2 the opportunity to be here.

3 I am speaking as a representative of
4 AWHONN's 22,000 health care professionals. AWHONN
5 members are registered nurses, nurse practitioners,
6 certified nurse midwives, and clinical nurse
7 specialists who work in hospitals, physicians'
8 offices, universities, and community clinics across
9 North America as well as in the armed forces around
10 the world.

11 AWHONN receives financial support for
12 educational programming from Johnson & Johnson.
13 However, neither the association nor myself have a
14 financial incentive for support of this proposed
15 product.

16 You've heard the benefits, and I won't
17 repeat them here. AWHONN supports policies that
18 encourage women of childbearing age to consume 400
19 micrograms of synthetic folic acid every day. We also
20 maintain that nurses have the responsibility to inform
21 their patients of the benefits of folic acid
22 consumption during routine visits.

23 As primary care providers, nurses play a
24 significant role in promoting primary prevention
25 health behaviors. Nurses, therefore, have a

1 responsibility to provide counseling on a host of
2 health issues including contraceptive choices as well
3 as prevention of birth defects.

4 Women generally are low consumers of folic
5 acid with only 30 percent of all women consuming a
6 vitamin supplement with folic acid. Women who are not
7 considering pregnancy are believed to be even less
8 likely to consume folic acid on a regular basis
9 because their focus is on preventing pregnancy rather
10 than birth defects.

11 Each year over 70 million American women use
12 oral contraceptives in an effort to prevent pregnancy.
13 However, roughly 1 million women a year become
14 pregnant while taking birth control pills and half of
15 these unintended pregnancies go to term. As a result,
16 it is vitally important that the folic acid message be
17 conveyed to women not thinking about getting pregnant.

18 While women may recognize the need to take
19 folic acid, actually changing behavior by purchasing
20 foods rich in folic acid and/or adding it to one's
21 daily pill taking routine is another issue. A 2002
22 March of Dimes survey indicated that while
23 contemplators of pregnancy are more likely to take
24 multivitamins with folic acid, 25 percent who take a
25 multivitamin forget to take it every day. This

1 behavior is not unusual. Research into medication
2 taking habits indicates that as many as 20 percent of
3 patients have difficulty using their medications
4 consistently.

5 It is our opinion that the inclusion of an
6 oral contraceptive that includes folic acid would help
7 health care providers communicate a strong public
8 health message that preconceptual folic acid is
9 important.

10 In addition, providers can be assured that
11 women of childbearing age taking this product are
12 receiving the recommended daily allowances of folic
13 acid. The addition of 400 micrograms of folic acid
14 supplement to an oral contraceptive provides the
15 health care provider with a unique counseling
16 opportunity.

17 We know that health care providers should
18 screen women of childbearing age for folic acid
19 consumption in an effort to promote taking a daily
20 multivitamin and to prevent neural tube defects. We
21 also know that 53 percent of women not taking a daily
22 multi-vitamin indicated that they would likely do so
23 if their health provider simply encouraged them.

24 The potential availability of a combined
25 oral contraceptive gives providers an additional

1 option and prescriptive choice that can be a flag to
2 have a discussion with a patient who may be either
3 unaware of the benefits of folic acid or not see
4 themselves as needing folic acid because they are not
5 yet contemplating pregnancy.

6 Since the science indicates that
7 preconception consumption of folic acid is critical
8 for the prevention of birth defects, and statistically
9 50 percent of pregnancies in the United States are
10 unplanned, we assert that the woman who does not wish
11 to become pregnant may be at the greatest risk of
12 being a low consumer of folic acid.

13 The desire of the woman to prevent pregnancy
14 through the use of oral contraceptives should be seen
15 as an ideal opportunity for counseling on the benefits
16 of folic acid consumption. Thank you.

17 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

18 The next is a representative for Healthy
19 Mothers, Healthy Babies National Council on Folic
20 Acid. The contact person is Donna Gentry.

21 MS. BOLES: Good afternoon. My name is
22 Anita Boles, and I'm the Executive Director of the
23 National Healthy Mothers, Healthy Babies Coalition.
24 In my role as the current chair of the National
25 Council on Folic Acid, I am pleased to give brief

1 comments before this committee on the concept of an
2 oral contraceptive that includes a folic acid
3 supplement.

4 The National Council on Folic Acid would
5 like to thank the Committee for the opportunity to
6 discuss this important issue. The council is a
7 partnership of over 80 organizations whose mission is
8 to improve the health by promoting the benefits and
9 consumption of folic acid. Let me also say here that
10 the council has no financial incentive for speaking at
11 this hearing.

12 As we are all aware here, folic acid, a
13 widely available vitamin B, is critical for proper
14 cell division and growth. It is especially important
15 during the early weeks of pregnancy and when the
16 embryonic neural tube, which later becomes the brain
17 and central nervous system, is forming and closing.

18 We know that defects in the closure of the
19 neural tube result in the development of a group of
20 birth defects commonly referred to as neural tube
21 defects. We also know that the consumption of 400
22 micrograms of folic acid taken prior to conception and
23 early in gestation can prevent as many as 70 percent
24 of neural tube defects.

25 In the late 1990s the National Council on

1 Folic Acid began an educational campaign targeting two
2 separate audiences, the pregnancy contemplator and the
3 non-contemplator. The contemplator, of course, are
4 women who are thinking about or planning a pregnancy;
5 while non-contemplators are women who are not
6 currently thinking about having a baby.

7 In spite of our diligent educational
8 efforts, and the efforts of many, many groups across
9 the country, as you just heard through the AWHONN
10 testimony, a 2002 March of Dimes survey indicated that
11 only 30 percent of women of childbearing age, that's
12 ages 18 to 45, take a vitamin supplement with folic
13 acid every day and 25 percent of those who take the
14 multivitamin forget to take it every day.

15 This data suggest that women generally
16 remain low consumers of folic acid even while
17 contemplating pregnancy. Following that logic, the
18 National Council on Folic Acid members assert that the
19 non-contemplators of pregnancy are at an increased
20 risk of low folic acid consumption. We assert that
21 the addition of a folic acid supplement to an oral
22 contraceptive routine for the non-contemplator makes
23 sense for two reasons.

24 First, by putting folic acid in oral
25 contraceptives, we can ensure that women who are

1 actively trying to prevent pregnancy can radically
2 reduce the risk of an neural tube defect affected
3 pregnancy should a contraceptive failure occur.

4 Each year, as we are all aware, over 70
5 million American women utilize oral contraceptives in
6 an effort to prevent pregnancy. And despite the
7 pill's high rate of efficacy, roughly 1 million women
8 a year become pregnant while taking birth control
9 pills. Half of these unintended pregnancies go to
10 term. Supplementation of a birth control pill with
11 folic acid will provide these non-contemplators with
12 the recommended protection level of 400 micrograms of
13 folic acid a day and provide some piece of mind to
14 women and their families in the event of an unplanned
15 pregnancy.

16 Second, the supplementation of folic acid in
17 an oral contraceptive makes sense because folic acid
18 is one of the few water soluble vitamins that is
19 retained in the liver and red blood cells for a period
20 of up to three months. While more research is needed,
21 early studies suggest that the folic acid that remains
22 in the system may afford some level of protection in
23 the prevention of an NTD-affected pregnancy. Many
24 women choose to take oral contraceptives because of
25 the ease in converting back to a fertile state.

1 When a woman decides to stop taking oral
2 contraceptives, health care providers, of course, have
3 the responsibility to counsel women about folic acid
4 supplementation. However, women who may have not seen
5 a health care provider or who have become pregnant
6 within the first month of ceasing the pill
7 consumption, maybe even before they begin taking their
8 folic acid regularly.

9 The potential for an added three months
10 protection for the new contemplator of pregnancy may
11 have a tremendous impact on the prevention of neural
12 tube defects. This is why the National Council on
13 Folic Acid respectfully recommends to this Committee
14 to allow the development of an oral contraceptive that
15 includes 400 micrograms of folic acid. We believe
16 that such a product can help in the fight to reduce
17 the incidence of birth defects in this country.

18 Again, on behalf of the National Council on
19 Folic Acid, thank you for the opportunity to provide
20 these comments in support of the concept of an oral
21 contraceptive that includes a folic acid supplement.
22 Thank you.

23 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

24 Our next speaker is Ms. Sonya Oppenheimer.

25 DR. OPPENHEIMER: My name is -- excuse me.

1 I don't have much of a voice but I came anyway. My
2 name is Sonya Oppenheimer. I'm a developmental
3 pediatrician, Professor of Pediatrics, and Director of
4 the Division of Developmental Disabilities of
5 Cincinnati Children's Medical Center in Cincinnati,
6 Ohio.

7 Most important, I've been the Director of
8 the Spina Bifida program at the hospital since 1970,
9 a long time. This program serves all children and
10 adults with spina bifida that are born in our tri-
11 state region. In addition, more recently, we've been
12 providing prenatal counseling.

13 I'm appearing at this hearing because I have
14 a strong personal commitment to continue to support
15 all efforts to prevent this significant birth defect.
16 I have no financial relationship with any company or
17 group that might be impacted by this meeting.

18 In the early '70s, and it's interesting
19 listening to everybody because I've been around for a
20 while, the young president of the Spina Bifida
21 Association, which was newly formed at that time, and
22 a man who was also the father of a young child with
23 spina bifida, and I attended a CDC-sponsored
24 conference at the urging of Dr. Oakley to discuss the
25 possibility of adding folic acid to bread in an effort

1 to decrease the incidence of the birth defect.

2 At that time the conversation was much
3 different than what I'm hearing today. It was, "This
4 is nonsense. What are you doing? There's no proof."
5 On and on and on. We enthusiastically supported an
6 aggressive research program to prove the effect of
7 folic acid. There, however, at that time were
8 obviously still questions if folic acid was the only
9 answer so supplementation of food was abruptly
10 dropped.

11 During the past 20 years, as you've been
12 hearing, research appears to have confirmed the
13 effectiveness of folic acid in decreasing the
14 incidence of spina bifida. This currently brings us
15 to the recommendation to supplement folate in birth
16 control pills.

17 Ohio's Bureau for Children with Medical
18 Handicaps has a state committee which is rather
19 unique. In this committee, which is rather unique, in
20 this committee there are representatives from the six
21 clinics in Ohio that serve children and adults who
22 have spina bifida. this allows us to track the number
23 of infants born in Ohio.

24 All the clinics over the past few years have
25 seen a drop in the number of children born with spina

1 bifida. But, unfortunately, we do not have the
2 numbers of pregnancies that have been terminated and
3 that is a number we should not forget because it's a
4 lost number and those people who elect to terminate
5 the pregnancies suffer a great deal when they have
6 made such a decision.

7 Prior to 1999 in our clinic we average about
8 20 to 25 newborns a year. In 2003 we've had 11 new
9 babies born and I have direct knowledge of at least
10 two pregnancy terminations. Of interest, three of
11 these new babies that were born do come from -- the
12 parents come from a lower socioeconomic status and are
13 having tremendous troubles in trying to help their
14 child keep the appointments understand what's
15 happening. And a couple of them, indeed, are
16 considering abandoning those children.

17 We've routinely asked about folic acid use
18 and the usage, as we've heard, is very variable. I'm
19 not going to repeat numbers that we've been talking
20 about but when folic acid supplementation was first
21 entertained in the '90s everybody said, "Hey, Sonny,
22 great. You won't have a job anymore. You are going
23 to be out of business because there won't be any other
24 babies born."

25 Unfortunately, that's not what's happening

1 and we keep seeing all of the problems that are
2 occurring including not even mentioning the problems
3 that the adults who we also serve are having as they
4 have gone into adulthood. I hope you strongly
5 consider the proposal to add folic acid to oral
6 contraceptives. Thank you.

7 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

8 The next is a representative from Planned
9 Parenthood Federation of America. The contact person
10 is Vanessa Cullins.

11 DR. CULLINS: Good afternoon to all and
12 thank you so much for giving me the opportunity to
13 speak today.

14 My name is Vanessa Cullins. I'm Vice
15 President for Medical Affairs for Planned Parenthood
16 Federation of America. I have no personal financial
17 relationship with the sponsor. Planned Parenthood
18 affiliates do, indeed, purchase oral contraceptive
19 products from the sponsor.

20 We have 124 affiliates across this nation
21 that operate over 850 health care clinic sites.
22 Planned Parenthood Federation of America
23 enthusiastically supports folic acid supplementation
24 of oral contraceptives.

25 The addition of folic acid to oral

1 contraceptives is an important public health measure
2 that allows women to postpone pregnancy while
3 simultaneously preparing for future healthy
4 pregnancies. Such supplementation is the true
5 embodiment of the meaning of family planning; that is,
6 deciding whether and when to have children and
7 ensuring an environment in which every child is
8 wanted, loved, planned for, nurtured, and provided
9 for.

10 As you've heard, the incidence of neural
11 tube defects could be reduced by 50 to 70 percent if
12 folic acid supplementation precedes pregnancy and is
13 continued at least seven weeks through gestation.
14 Dietary folic acid fortification has resulted in
15 approximately 20 to 30 percent decline in neural tube
16 defects which means an additional 20 to 50 percent
17 decline is possible.

18 The public health impact of adding folic
19 acid to oral contraceptives goes way beyond reductions
20 in neural tube defects. The very act of adding folic
21 acid to oral contraceptive pills enables an important
22 dialogue opportunity between the clinician and the
23 woman, as alluded to by Felicia Stewart earlier.

24 Both the clinician and the woman have the
25 opportunity to move beyond the issue of the moment --

1 that is, pregnancy prevention -- and begin a dialogue
2 about preventive measures that should be employed in
3 the present to prepare for the healthiest possible
4 future pregnancy.

5 It allows for a teaching moment when a
6 clinician can give anticipatory guidance about the
7 importance of vitamin intake during the time period
8 when pregnancy is contemplated, suspected, or
9 diagnosed with the first prenatal visit has not yet
10 occurred. For neural tube defects preventable through
11 folic acid intake, this information is critical.

12 Adding folic acid to oral contraceptives is
13 personal, societal, and the medical recognition that
14 most women using reversible contraception plan to
15 become pregnant in the future. Adding folic acid to
16 oral contraceptives also acknowledges that when
17 unintended pregnancy does occur, whether from method
18 or use failure, the best possible situation for the
19 woman and for the ongoing pregnancy is a situation
20 where she is at least physically prepared to nurture
21 an ongoing pregnancy.

22 These concepts are important to all women
23 intending future childbearing and are especially
24 important to the woman who has delayed childbearing in
25 order to more fully participate in civil and

1 professional endeavors in addition to fulfilling her
2 role as a mother.

3 In this increasingly technological society,
4 many women find it necessary to delay childbearing in
5 order to complete educational and skill attainment
6 required to reach their professional aspirations.
7 Fecundity drops with age. For this reason, when the
8 women who has delayed pregnancy decides to conceive,
9 it is imperative that she attempt and achieve
10 conception in the best possible physical condition.

11 Folic acid supplementation will assist in
12 achievement of this goal. Adding folic acid to oral
13 contraceptives is a public health measure similar to
14 adding fluoride to the drinking water. The difference
15 is that adding folic acid to oral contraceptives can
16 be successfully targeted only to the intended
17 beneficiaries; that is, women of childbearing age.

18 This measure will positively benefit
19 millions of women and millions of pregnancies over the
20 course of time. It is estimated that eight out of 10
21 women take oral contraceptives at some point in time
22 in their reproductive lives. Many of these women have
23 been on more than one oral contraceptive formulation.
24 Many of these women will benefit from the addition of
25 folic acid to an oral contraceptive formulation

1 because there is pretty high probability that that
2 woman may be exposed to that formulation at some point
3 in time in her life.

4 In any given year 60 million of 70.1 million
5 women of reproductive age are taking oral
6 contraceptives. We do not know precisely how many of
7 these women have low folic acid intake. We do know
8 low folic acid intake tends to occur more frequently
9 among women of low socioeconomic status, the very
10 women who in general is at risk for environmentally
11 induced poor pregnancy outcomes.

12 While folic acid supplementation will only
13 have an effect on the incidence of neural tube
14 defects, the potential for dialogue because of the
15 addition of folic acid to oral contraceptives opens
16 the door to discuss other measures that will likely
17 improve pregnancy outcomes. As mentioned before, the
18 issues around early prenatal care, preconception
19 weight loss, smoking cessation, nutrition, etc.

20 While a product containing folic acid will
21 be most beneficial to those women with low folic acid
22 intake, the beauty of this concept is that women with
23 adequate folic acid intake will not be harmed. The
24 primary concern of excess folic acid intake is that of
25 masking vitamin B-12 anemia. This is an issue for the

1 elderly and is not an issue for healthy reproductive-
2 age women taking oral contraceptives.

3 Four hundred micrograms is the proposed
4 daily dose for oral contraceptives. Four hundred
5 micrograms a day is the recommended amount of folic
6 acid by the Institute of Medicine and the United
7 States Public Health Service.

8 This dose is less than 10 percent of the
9 5,000 microgram dose a day that may temporarily
10 correct anemia due to vitamin B-12 deficiency. The
11 bottom line is that there is very, very little
12 downside to the addition of 400 micrograms of folic
13 acid to oral contraceptives and the potential benefit
14 of supplementation of oral contraceptives with folic
15 acid is substantial for women, their pregnancies,
16 their families, and society. Thank you.

17 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

18 I'd now like to call, please, Mr. Douglas
19 Rose.

20 MR. ROSE: Thank you. It's a pleasure to be
21 here. My name is Douglas Rose. I'm president of
22 Irwin R. Rose and Company in Indianapolis, Indiana.
23 We are a commercial real estate firm specializing in
24 apartments and multifamily housing across five states.
25 I'm here on behalf of my wife and family. I'm here as

1 a parent of a child who was born with birth defects.
2 Our youngest, Emily, age 4, was born with
3 achondroplasia which has nothing to do with the
4 subject matter you are contemplating here.

5 While medical science knows a great deal now
6 about achondroplasia -- for example, the gene has been
7 identified where a genetic insult occurs. The location
8 on the gene, etc., has been identified -- the
9 prevention science is a long way from reality.
10 Fortunately, that's not the case with folic acid
11 preventable birth defects.

12 By the way, let me state, if it wasn't
13 implied, I have no financial interest in anything
14 being discussed here and I'm here at my own expense on
15 my own time.

16 I'm here to urge the FDA to approve the
17 marketing of this drug-drug combination as quickly as
18 possible for, at a minimum, the benefit of the
19 hundreds of thousands of women -- I've heard the
20 figure here this afternoon a million women each year
21 -- who become pregnant while taking oral
22 contraceptives or those women who become pregnant
23 having stopped taking oral contraceptives.

24 Approval of this drug-drug combination,
25 these two drugs which are already approved drugs,

1 will, I believe, have a dramatic impact on women's
2 public health in the United States. Some of the facts
3 are not in dispute. Not nearly enough of the eligible
4 population of women of reproductive age are receiving
5 the recommended daily dose of B vitamin folic acid.

6 That's a shame. It's tragic. It's tragic
7 that today in Indiana and across America babies
8 continue to be born with this most devastating birth
9 defect. When we learn about these issues and begin
10 reading about these issues, it's difficult to describe
11 to you how shocked and angry we were when we
12 discovered that many of these cases could have been
13 prevented by simply introducing B vitamin folic acid.
14 It's shocking. What you have before you today is a
15 wonderful opportunity to advance women's public
16 health, advance the health of babies. Every baby
17 deserves to be born free of birth defects with an
18 opportunity to live a full life.

19 Every family with a child without birth
20 defects is a child helped. I know a little bit about
21 the challenges the families face. I liken birth
22 defects to acts of terrorism. I know that may sound
23 odd, but terrorism is indiscriminate. It's
24 devastating. It crosses socioeconomic lines. It has
25 lifelong impacts.

1 It impacts not only the baby who is born
2 with the birth defect but the child's siblings,
3 parents, extended family. There are no words
4 sufficient that I know of that can adequately describe
5 what a family deals with when they bring home a child
6 born with birth defects.

7 I really appreciate this opportunity. If I
8 appear to be nervous, that's because I am. Standing
9 in front of all of you leading experts is quite
10 overwhelming to me. I felt this was important enough
11 to come here and speak my mind for just a few minutes.

12 When our daughter was born, we were
13 determined, while she will have many opportunities
14 and a full and complete life. yes, with difficulties
15 that will lie ahead, we were determined to make a
16 difference.

17 Each of you now have an opportunity to make
18 a difference for hundreds, perhaps thousands, of women
19 and their families and their healthy babies. You each
20 should be very proud of this opportunity that you
21 have. So many families will be grateful. I'm
22 grateful to you for this opportunity and wish you all
23 happy holidays. Thank you.

24 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

25 The next is an organization, American

1 College of Nurse-Midwives, and the speaker is Deanne
2 Williams.

3 MS. WILLIAMS: Good afternoon. I am Deanne
4 Williams. I'm a nurse mid-wife and I'm Executive
5 Director for the American College of Nurse-Midwives.
6 Even though I've spent quite a bit of time preparing
7 for and getting here and waiting for my opportunity to
8 speak, you'll be glad to know that I don't have
9 anything to say that you haven't already heard and I'm
10 not going to take your time because if I were sitting
11 there, I would be getting a little cranky right now.

12 I will summarize one summary statement:
13 That you've heard from the nurse-midwives, you've
14 heard from the nurse practitioners, you've heard from
15 the obstetrician/gynecologists, you've heard from the
16 clinics that are providing these services that this is
17 an important decision that will have a significant
18 impact, and I urge you to move speedily to approving
19 this request. Thank you.

20 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

21 And our last speaker is Dr. Richard Falk who
22 represents the American Society for Reproductive
23 Medicine.

24 DR. FALK: I think I should represent the
25 Washington Redskins, being last. I should say I have

1 no financial incumbrances which will affect my
2 testimony.

3 My name is Richard Falk. I'm a gynecologist
4 and reproductive endrocrinologist. As Linda said, I
5 represent the American Society for Reproductive
6 Medicine. The Society is a multi-disciplinary
7 organization of approximately 9,000 members
8 representing every state, the District of Columbia,
9 and more than 100 foreign countries.

10 The mission of the Society is the
11 advancement of art, science, and practice of
12 reproductive medicine central to which is the health
13 of women and their children. It's difficult to be
14 entertaining and informative at this juncture after
15 following so many erudite speakers but, as we all
16 know, hearing the lyrics again and again tend to make
17 us remember the song so I'll read our brief statement.
18 The full statement is outside.

19 It is well accepted that consumption of
20 folic acid supplements during early pregnancy reduces
21 the incidence of neural tube defects by 50 to 70
22 percent. The U.S. Public Health Service now
23 recommends that all women capable of becoming pregnant
24 supplement their diet rich in natural folates with 400
25 micrograms of synthetic folate acid.

1 The oral contraceptive pills are a widely
2 utilized method of contraception. In the year 2000
3 12.9 million married and sexually active unmarried
4 North American women used this medication. Despite
5 its proven efficacy there are approximately 1 million
6 unplanned pregnancies in OCP usage annually.

7 Approximately half of these pregnancies
8 result in a live birth. Because these are
9 unanticipated pregnancies, it is likely that most of
10 the women have not supplemented their diets with folic
11 acid. In addition, oral contraceptive usage is
12 associated with decreased intentional absorption of
13 folates and some studies have shown diminished plasma
14 folate levels as well.

15 Combining the recommended 400 micrograms
16 supplementation of folic acid with an oral
17 contraceptive would increase the body stores of folate
18 and would be expected to result in a decrease in
19 neural tube defects in children born of unplanned
20 pregnancies.

21 The ASRM, therefore, enthusiastically
22 supports the development and distribution of a
23 combined OCP folate preparation. Thank you.

24 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. I would like to
25 thank all of the individuals for sharing their

1 experiences and their comments and also the
2 organizations for their comments.

3 There were several other individuals and
4 organizations who may be sitting in the audience and
5 have expressed a desire to speak additionally and
6 their filing of this information actually occurred
7 after the deadline so we will be unable to accommodate
8 them at this time but we would like to thank you for
9 being here.

10 In addition, we had some letters, one of
11 which came from the March of Dimes and the other from
12 Dr. Vladimir Vartileky from the University of Alabama
13 in support of this concept.

14 As charged to the Committee, one of our
15 charges in addition to the discussion is to provide
16 advice to the FDA with regard to particular issues for
17 the issue at hand. There is a list of five questions,
18 and I would like to now open the floor for the
19 Committee to discuss these five questions.

20 The first question is -- and I would like to
21 reassure the Committee also that there will be time
22 for discussion about these questions as we go forward
23 and perhaps other issues that may come up as well.

24 The first question is: "Are further
25 increases in folic acid intake, beyond what is

1 available from fortified cereals, likely to result in
2 public health advances in preventing further neural
3 tube defects?"

4 Is there any discussion on this by any of
5 the Committee members drawing from what you have read
6 in your packets and also from the presentations today?

7 Dr. Darney and then Dr. Montgomery Rice.

8 DR. DARNEY: Phillip Darney. I assume this
9 increase means if more women were taking folic acid,
10 rather than a change in the mean serum concentration
11 of the population; that is, an increase in prevalence
12 rate, rather than an increase in dose.

13 DR. GUIDICE: I think that is an excellent
14 question to ask our representatives from the FDA for
15 clarification, please.

16 DR. GRIEBEL: I think what we're asking is
17 does it -- that first part of the phrase is in
18 addition to the food fortification, would additional
19 supplementation which would be further increases in
20 folic acid intake -- so basically we're referring to
21 the concept that we are discussing today.

22 DR. GUIDICE: Is that clear? Dr. Rice.

23 DR. RICE: I assume that you also mean what
24 will be able to be required in the diet, plus if a
25 person was taking supplement. So are you saying

1 beyond that, if they were taking the supplement as
2 prescribed, oral contraceptive plus folic acid, they
3 wouldn't be taking anything else additionally other
4 than what's in the diet.

5 My question was to Dr. Yetley, I believe,
6 the people who spoke earlier. When you look at the 25
7 foods that you say people commonly take in their diet
8 that have supplement, if you look at an average diet,
9 what is the maximum amount in general a reproductive
10 age woman actually gets in that consumption, if you
11 look at the variety of foods that a person typically
12 gets in a day? Is that that 200 number that we're
13 talking about that people are getting? What is that
14 amount? You know what I'm saying? If I eat some
15 cereal and drink some milk and then I have a salad and
16 some chicken for lunch, if I eat those type of things,
17 what am I typically going to get in a day?

18 DR. YETLEY: Well, obviously there's a wide
19 range of intakes. I think the other point is that we
20 don't have a good accurate estimator. I mean, we can
21 make estimates but they are probably significantly
22 underreported.

23 I clearly is feasible for a woman and not
24 without a lot of stretching to achieve a good diet
25 plus additional fortification folate from the diet,

1 particularly if she eats breakfast cereals or other
2 foods that are highly fortified. It is certainly
3 feasible and not a huge stretch of the imagination to
4 get there.

5 I think what you have is probably a lot of
6 women who may or may not have good diets but are not
7 in addition taking either a supplement or a breakfast
8 cereal, which I think, is where at least at the
9 current time, the recommendation is. I don't know
10 whether that answers your question or not, but if you
11 make an estimate of could they get a good diet eating
12 fruits and vegetables, dairy, whatever, following
13 dietary guidelines of the U.S. Government, yes.

14 DR. RICE: So they can get that 400, but we
15 know that they don't based on when you look at the
16 NHANES data, etc. When you look at the typical --
17 when you do those surveys, you know that they are not
18 actually getting it.

19 DR. YETLEY: Let me just make a comment.
20 There was a lot of emphasis this morning on the Lewis,
21 et al., paper and I am a co-author of that paper so I
22 wanted to put some cautions in interpreting that
23 paper. That paper was done before fortification had
24 been implemented. We didn't know at that time what
25 the marketplace would do and the marketplace responded

1 much more significantly and to a much larger degree
2 than we estimated in that paper.

3 We also did not have good analytical data on
4 the folate content of foods. Now that we have better
5 data we know that we underestimated on that. For a
6 number of reasons, that's a very significant
7 underestimation of actual intake, and, therefore,
8 overestimation of how many women don't meet the
9 dietary pattern.

10 My guess is I would rely more on the serum
11 data because I think that tells you how many women
12 aren't, from whatever sources, actually getting
13 sufficient folate. I would recommend you look at the
14 serum and red cell data rather than the dietary data
15 which is very fraught with error and probably
16 underestimations.

17 DR. RICE: Okay. Thank you.

18 DR. GUIDICE: Is there any further
19 discussion with regard to this particular question?

20 Dr. Lipshultz, Dr. Dickey, and Dr.
21 Rosenberg.

22 DR. LIPSHULTZ: This is just kind of a point
23 of information. That is, we're being asked to comment
24 on "likely to result in advances," and I'm just trying
25 in my own mind to quantitate these advances in terms

1 of the 16 million women.

2 I did not understand the response from the
3 representative from Johnson & Johnson as to whether or
4 not this combination will be available for all
5 companies or is this specifically for a Johnson &
6 Johnson product and, if so, how many of the 16 million
7 women will be able to profit from this combination?

8 DR. GUIDICE: Would someone from the sponsor
9 like to respond? Dr. Friedman.

10 DR. FRIEDMAN: The question was about how
11 many of the 16 million women who currently use oral
12 contraceptives could potentially benefit and about
13 potential availability of such a product to other
14 makers of oral contraceptive products?

15 DR. LIPSHULTZ: The question is is this
16 restrictive in the ability to combine these two, or is
17 this going to be just globally available to all
18 manufacturers?

19 DR. FRIEDMAN: Well, currently we are here
20 today really to discuss the concept to see if the
21 concept itself makes sense to this committee. We feel
22 it does and have presented arguments to that effect.

23 With regard to issues of other companies,
24 it's a little premature now to speculate on their
25 interest in such a product. Johnson & Johnson has

1 always been open to discussion of co-licensing or co-
2 marketing products with other companies and would
3 remain so. But at this point in time, it is, I think,
4 very premature to speculate on how that could play out
5 over time.

6 DR. LIPSHULTZ: I mean, I think you could
7 give me just idea as to the marketplace in terms of
8 oral contraceptives and Johnson & Johnson. Are we
9 talking about 50 of women use Johnson & Johnson oral
10 contraceptives? 80 percent, 40 percent? I mean, if
11 you could just generally give me an idea. I mean, I'm
12 sure you have these numbers available.

13 DR. FRIEDMAN: Dr. Cafferson will address
14 your question.

15 DR. CAFFERSON: The answer is no, I don't
16 have numbers available for a prospective product but
17 when we're talking about -- you'll tell me if I'm
18 addressing your question appropriately. Given the
19 current usage patterns for estrogens and progestins,
20 the type estrogens, the type progestins, the type
21 regimens for those products that would be available to
22 any company, in this case ours, for development with
23 folic acid, it would exceed, I believe, probably 85
24 percent of current usage of pills.

25 So I think that may get at what you are

1 after. If we look at norethindrone products, if we
2 look at levanorgestrel products, if we look at ethinyl
3 estradiol, etc., if we take it in the broadest sense
4 of what this could mean, it could be very, very broad
5 coverage. However, as Dr. Friedman mentioned, we are
6 really here focusing on the concept itself. I
7 understand, Dr. Lipshultz, you are after the broader
8 -- what might the public health consequences be.

9 DR. LIPSHULTZ: The reason I'm doing that is
10 because the numbers that we hear today are based on 16
11 million women taking pills. Now, is that a realistic
12 number based on the combination? Will 16 million
13 women be able to get this combination?

14 DR. CAFFERSON: As far as being able to get
15 this combination, certainly they would be able to get
16 any combination and would be prescribed appropriate
17 combinations, but I think part of that question --
18 another response to that question is to remember that
19 we are currently, and have been for years, the
20 dominant suppliers of oral contraceptives in the
21 public sector as well. The availability of these
22 pills, we believe, would be broad.

23 DR. GUIDICE: I think one of the issues --
24 I'll get to you in just one second -- I think what Dr.
25 Lipshultz is getting at, and may be in the minds of

1 others around the table as well, is whether the 85
2 percent of 16 million, and clearly there would be --
3 well, there would likely be other individuals who
4 would benefit from this besides the 16 million women
5 who are currently taking OCPs, but does Johnson &
6 Johnson make 85 percent of those pills? I think
7 that's the question that is being asked.

8 DR. CAFFERSON: The answer is --

9 DR. GUIDICE: Or components of them.

10 DR. CAFFERSON: Yeah. The answer is no. We
11 have about 40 percent of the market that now I'm
12 referring to. However, zero of that 40 percent
13 contains folic acid. The question, as I understood
14 it, was what could the availability be versus what
15 restrictions on that availability might be. So there
16 are two different questions but you have both answers.

17 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

18 Dr. Emerson.

19 DR. EMERSON: Just to follow up on that, I
20 think what we are really being asked to talk about
21 here is the public health impact of making this
22 decision. There is no product at hand; there is no
23 issue.

24 But even if there were a product at hand, if
25 the person walked in here talking about doing this who

1 currently had a .01 percent of the market share,
2 there's this issue of is this is a good product, a
3 good idea of putting it in there, they are looking at
4 the possibility of marketing such a product and
5 hopefully capturing more of it.

6 I think that's what we have to address more
7 than truly the Johnson & Johnson question specifically
8 is the idea of whether there would be a public health
9 benefit. The question at hand here, just starting
10 out, is there room for improvement in folate intake or
11 is everybody already taking everything they are going
12 to take.

13 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Rosenberg, did you have a
14 comment you wanted to make?

15 Yes, Dr. Mills and then Dr. Hager.

16 DR. MILLS: I'd like to address that
17 question in terms of particularly what Dr. Rice was
18 asking earlier, following Dr. Yetley's comments. I
19 think there are two ways to attack this. One is to
20 look at the reduction in neural tube defects that we
21 have currently experienced. A number of the speakers
22 this afternoon talked about a 20- to 30-percent
23 reduction. I think it's very important to note that
24 is based on incomplete data and that is probably not
25 an accurate reflection of the current achievements.

1 The better the data, the greater the reduction. If
2 you look at the Canadian studies, they are in the
3 range of 50 percent. I think the real question is:
4 Can we do better than 50 percent? That is, is there
5 another 20 percent of neural defects that are fully
6 preventable? And there may be, but I don't know for
7 sure that there are.

8 The second way to address that question is
9 to look, as Dr. Yetley suggested, at the blood levels.
10 If you look at a red cell folate level, saying that
11 400 is target, and I admit this is just based on
12 reasonable evidence, not great evidence, then there's
13 still a number of people who are not meeting that
14 goal. So that using the red cell folate as your
15 standard, there are a number of people who could
16 benefit from additional folic acid. I would just
17 suggest those as ways of approaching the question.

18 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

19 Dr. Hager.

20 DR. HAGER: I would just indicate that I do
21 think that this is a broader topic than just the
22 concept. Not a single one of the public speakers said
23 "an oral contraceptive" with folic acid
24 supplementation. They all said "oral contraceptives"
25 with folic acid supplementation. Although we are

1 discussing a concept, I believe it is important to the
2 function of the committee that we indicate that, in my
3 opinion, that we see this as a concept that needs to
4 be applied like we would herd immunity. This is for
5 the best public health impact.

6 We're talking about if folic acid is
7 beneficial, and certainly there is some evidence that
8 indicates that folic acid can decrease the risk of
9 neural tube defects, then we need to be sure that
10 concept is conveyed to benefit all women who would be
11 exposed to the use of oral contraceptives, rather than
12 just limiting it to one product.

13 Regarding the public health effects, we
14 don't truly know the number needed to reduce further
15 that risk of neural tube defects. We need information
16 on that. We don't know the effectiveness after 90
17 days or so as far as binding and the amount that is
18 still left in plasma levels. We don't know about
19 women who discontinue so we need some further follow-
20 up.

21 I would say that I think the public health
22 implications based on what we have heard are that
23 folic acid certainly can benefit. I would hate to see
24 us limited to a single product.

25 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

1 Dr. Dickey, you had a comment?

2 DR. DICKEY: Well, again, I think if we
3 answer the question that has been posed to us, it
4 really doesn't have anything to do with what our
5 sponsors talked about. The question is simply: Are
6 further increases in folic acid intake likely to
7 result in an improved public health outcome?

8 It's not that it's not available
9 technically. You could get it through diet, you could
10 get it through multi-vitamins, but it's clear to me as
11 you read through the material that we have a
12 substantive portion of the population at risk that is
13 not taking advantage of diet, vitamin supplements, or
14 other mechanisms, and that the answer to this question
15 -- quite aside from this specific concept -- the
16 answer to the question about folic acid intake is yes,
17 our society could benefit from further mechanisms to
18 make folic acid available.

19 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

20 Dr. Tamura.

21 DR. TAMURA: Let's assume that we are going
22 to say yes to this first question. Then I would like
23 to know, considering that the national decline in the
24 rate of NTDs already happened before we knew that
25 folic acid was indeed effective to prevent NTD, and

1 also ever since this mandate by FDA that so-called
2 enriched cereal and grain products should be fortified
3 with folic acid started in 1998, then we saw further
4 decline in NTD prevalence.

5 Now my question is: If we answer yes today,
6 how we are going to monitor that our answer would be
7 correct or not? That's what I would like to know.

8 DR. GUIDICE: And I'm wondering who might
9 provide us some insight into that, either on the
10 committee or from the FDA.

11 DR. RICE: Again, we are not -- we're
12 talking about a concept today. I am assuming that,
13 regardless of what our vote is for this, that there
14 are going to be lots of additional or some additional
15 studies that are going to answer a lot of the
16 questions related to safety, toxicity, dosage, etc.
17 So I think those questions will then be part of what
18 the FDA will do when they assist with the development
19 of studies that will hopefully begin to develop this
20 product.

21 So I am assuming that we are only here to
22 talk about the concept and address those issues and
23 then that nothing is going to come to market for a
24 while because there's got to be some phase -- maybe
25 some Phase 1 but definitely some Phase 2 trials, some

1 other trials that look at what the appropriate dose is
2 and what are the safety issues associated with it,
3 what are the pharmacokinetics that are associated with
4 combining them. I think those issues will be answered
5 with the properly designed studies. I definitely
6 would like to know if I'm wrong in making that
7 assumption.

8 DR. SHAMES: No, you are correct. There are
9 -- we need to address the concepts here. There are
10 lots of details that we are not talking about that
11 really we can't talk about here. There are regulatory
12 issues and legal issues that we haven't even totally
13 addressed ourselves.

14 We have constructed these questions in such
15 a way that at least we can know if we should even move
16 forward on this concept, so that's really what we're
17 talking about.

18 DR. GRIEBEL: But I would like to add that
19 if there are important issues that you think that we
20 need to know more about such as specific safety
21 information that you would need to know before you
22 felt comfortable with this, we would like to hear what
23 those are and people's ideas on how to get those
24 answered.

25 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Tolbert.

1 DR. TOBERT: I would like to comment on an
2 issue which surfaced a few minutes ago. There seemed
3 to be an implication that Johnson & Johnson, who I
4 presume have intellectual property in this area,
5 should put it into the public domain because this is
6 an important public health advance. It is an
7 important public health advance, and I hope it's very
8 widely available. But lots of other products of
9 pharmaceutical companies are, as well. I mean, there
10 would be no pharmaceutical industry if the
11 pharmaceutical industry did that. I presume what will
12 happen is Johnson & Johnson will market oral
13 contraceptives containing folic acid. That may give
14 them an advantage over their competitors. Doctors may
15 write prescriptions preferentially for those products,
16 but that's how the system works. These products will
17 be available to anybody who cares to take them and any
18 doctor who cares to write the prescription for them.

19 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

20 Dr. Rosenberg.

21 DR. ROSENBERG: In exploring the concept, I
22 think it's already been mentioned that we really
23 should be talking about folic acid intake beyond what
24 is currently contributing to folic acid nutrition in
25 the diet, not just fortified cereals. That point has

1 already been made. It's important to reflect on
2 whether we are trying to increase folic acid nutrition
3 or trying to increase simply the intake of crystalline
4 folic acid. They are not exactly the same, and I
5 think that that does deserve a little further
6 clarification.

7 To add to that, I would say does the concept
8 include the idea that for public health reasons we
9 really want the woman who conceives to be in the best
10 possible health, the best possible nutritional status
11 for her own health and for the health of the fetus
12 and, therefore, is it unreasonable to think that this
13 concept should allow consideration of more than folic
14 acid being added to a drug which is used
15 preconceptionally.

16 It's true that there's this powerful
17 relationship in the research between folic acid intake
18 periconceptionally and prevention of neural tube
19 defects. But is part of the concept here is an
20 opportunity to deliver improved nutrition to women in
21 a way that would have an impact on their
22 periconceptual or preconceptional nutrition status.
23 This is a leading edge example. Is that part of the
24 concept in the view of the FDA?

25 DR. SHAMES: I just think that we first have

1 to get past this one supplement that has a clear
2 benefit and if we haven't solved that here at the
3 Committee on a scientific level, then we have to go
4 and try to see if we can address it on a regulatory
5 level. If that all works out, then we can talk about
6 other things. I think we need to get over this first.

7 DR. ROSENBERG: But it is a concept that
8 we're talking about here.

9 DR. SHAMES: Well, I would like to hear what
10 you have to say about this particular concept first,
11 I think.

12 DR. GUIDICE: I hope these are comments that
13 are relevant to the concept at hand.

14 DR. CROCKETT: I would like to make a motion
15 that we end discussion on Question No. 1 and move to
16 a vote, please.

17 DR. GUIDICE: Okay. A motion has been put
18 forward that we end discussion on Question No. 1 and
19 put it to a vote. It's been seconded and this
20 committee doesn't usually have motions and approvals,
21 etc. However, I think we have heard the entire range
22 of issues. I think we are probably in a very good
23 position right now to take a vote unless there is
24 someone who has a burning issue.

25 Is this a burning issue, Dr. Green?

1 DR. GREEN: I'll let you judge that. It's
2 an issue that concerns a point that was brought up,
3 and a very relevant one, by Dr. Mills in this
4 discussion that speaks to, I think, Question No. 1,
5 and I don't think we'll be able to come back to it,
6 which is "Are further increases in folic acid likely
7 to result in public health advances?"

8 Certainly I would agree with the overall
9 notion that 400 micrograms figure on red cell folate
10 would be a good yardstick to do that. What I have not
11 heard -- and please forgive me if there is information
12 that was presented that addresses this issue -- is
13 whether the value, 400 or any other level, when you
14 look at the distribution curve for red cell folate in
15 the population at large and the effects of increased
16 folate intake, the effect that would have on the shift
17 of that distribution curve, would affect the fraction
18 of the population that might be at greatest risk,
19 specifically, from what we've heard, those where we
20 are addressing an issue of gene-nutrient interaction,
21 particularly the TT homozygotes.

22 Is there any information? I mean, one would
23 predict, given that this is a common polymorphism,
24 that the distribution of red cell folate is going to
25 be trimodal within that population. This may not be

1 apparent from looking at a distribution curve but my
2 question is if you look at the left-hand side of that
3 curve buried within that group surely must be the TT
4 group. And the question is: Does 400 micrograms of
5 red cell folate -- is that attainable for that group?

6 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Mills, since you were
7 commented upon --

8 DR. MILLS: Since I got tagged.

9 DR. GUIDICE: Right.

10 DR. MILLS: There are some data.
11 Unfortunately, I can't give you chapter and verse but
12 there's a paper by Ann Malloy looking at the Irish
13 cohort that showed how the TT allele relates to folate
14 levels and whether that can essentially explain the
15 folic acid effect, or, actually to be more specific,
16 what proportion it can explain. And there's a great
17 deal that is independent of the TT, if that helps to
18 answer the question.

19 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. Many of the
20 comments that had been made around the table including
21 this one and also the issue of potentially other
22 supplements or, at least, conceptually added to oral
23 contraceptives can certainly be, I hope, included in
24 our recommendations to you beyond these six questions
25 for subsequent evaluation and consideration by the

1 Agency.

2 I would like to move forward and restate
3 Question No. 1 and then I will go around the room and
4 pick on people; that is, to ask directly of the voting
5 members for their yes or no answers. The question is:
6 "Are further increases in folic acid intake, beyond
7 what's available from fortified cereals, likely to
8 result in public health advances in preventing further
9 neural tube defects."

10 For each question we'll start on different
11 sides of the room, so people don't feel particularly
12 picked upon, but at this time I would like to begin
13 with Dr. Hager, please.

14 DR. HAGER: Yes.

15 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Patten.

16 DR. PATTEN: Yes.

17 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Darney.

18 DR. DARNEY: Yes.

19 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Green.

20 DR. GREEN: Yes.

21 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Crockett.

22 DR. CROCKETT: Yes.

23 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Rice.

24 DR. RICE: Yes.

25 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Wenstrom.

1 DR. WENSTROM: Yes.

2 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Emerson.

3 DR. EMERSON: Yes.

4 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Shane.

5 DR. SHANE: Yes.

6 DR. GUIDICE: Myself, yes. Dr. Greene.

7 DR. GREENE: Yes.

8 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Tamura.

9 DR. TAMURA: Yes.

10 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Rosenberg.

11 DR. ROSENBERG: Yes.

12 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Dickey.

13 DR. DICKEY: Yes.

14 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Lewis.

15 DR. LEWIS: Yes.

16 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Lipshultz.

17 DR. LIPSHULTZ: Yes.

18 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Macones.

19 DR. MACONES: Yes.

20 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Stanford.

21 DR. STANFORD: Yes.

22 DR. GUIDICE: For the record, that was a

23 unanimous round of yeses. Thank you all.

24 The second question is: "Can we define a

25 subpopulation among women of reproductive age that

1 needs additional folic acid?" We have heard through
2 several different talks today about some
3 subpopulations, including women of lower income. I'm
4 just wondering if there is any discussion about this.
5 Also including, I guess, for genetic polymorphisms.

6 Dr. Rice.

7 DR. RICE: Linda, we haven't spoken about
8 diabetics or epileptics. I know they have more neural
9 tube defects. For people taking antiepileptic
10 medications, has folate supplementation been shown to
11 reduce neural tube defects in that population of
12 patients? I know there's some work by Abereese in
13 some models that shows that it did and I'm just
14 wondering. Dr. Greene is shaking his head no, so he's
15 going to share it with us.

16 DR. GREENE: To the best of my knowledge,
17 there is not yet any data suggesting that folic acid
18 supplementation is efficacious in reducing the
19 incidence of neural tube defects amongst women with
20 diabetes mellitis. I don't know that that's been
21 studied in women with epilepsy.

22 DR. WENSTROM: It has been studied, and it
23 works if you're taking one of the drugs that acts as
24 a folic acid antagonist like carboprost. Valproate
25 has a very high risk of neural tube defects but it

1 works by a different mechanism. I believe it affects
2 the homeobox gene. But the folic acid antagonist
3 would respond to folic acid supplementation.

4 DR. GUIDICE: Yes, Dr. Crockett.

5 DR. CROCKETT: I think our speakers this
6 morning did a really nice job of presenting several
7 different options about identifying subpopulations
8 that need additional folic acid supplementation. I
9 think some of those suggestions that they had or that
10 they used in the studies were either testing directly
11 the serum or RBC levels of the folic acid or
12 identifying by questionnaire those patients at higher
13 risk for neural tube defects or those not adequately
14 taking dietary supplements or adequate dietary intake
15 to achieve the recommendations. So I would say that
16 the answer to No. 2 is yes and suggest that we use
17 those markers to explore how we would further define
18 that subset.

19 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Wenstrom and then Dr.
20 Hager.

21 DR. WENSTROM: I would like to ask why we
22 would need to do that. Thinking back to, for example,
23 giving pregnant women multivitamins. If you are
24 eating a balanced diet, you really don't need them,
25 although there is a small proportion of pregnant women

1 that would benefit.

2 Instead of trying to figure out who those
3 women are, we just suggest that they all take
4 multivitamins. Since folic acid has such low risk and
5 is so inexpensive, do we need to identify a
6 subpopulation? I mean, wouldn't that make it more
7 expensive and to what end?

8 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Greene.

9 DR. GREENE: In studies done of women who
10 were counseled about the importance of folic acid and
11 about which foods were rich in folic acid -- this was
12 in the days prior to supplementation of flour -- it
13 was demonstrated that there was not a significant
14 improvement or, at least, not to the levels
15 recommended for folic acid intake merely by dietary
16 counseling, that women didn't really achieve adequate
17 levels of folate intake until they took a dietary
18 supplement.

19 Now, I don't know -- I haven't seen data
20 about that done since fortification of the food
21 supply, but clearly before the food supply was
22 fortified, just merely counseling women didn't get the
23 job done.

24 DR. WENSTROM: Can I clarify what I meant?
25 That's not what I meant. I meant if we're talking

1 about putting folic acid into birth control pills, I
2 would say is there any down side to just offering that
3 to all women? Why do we have to pick out women that
4 would particularly benefit since it's low risk and
5 inexpensive?

6 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Mills, Dr. Dickey, and
7 then Dr. Lewis.

8 DR. MILLS: I think the concern is that
9 people, at least the people in the Institute of
10 Medicine report thought that 1,000 micrograms was the
11 upper limit that we wanted people to be getting per
12 day. Just doing a little fast math, if someone is
13 already taking a vitamin tablet, that's 400. If they
14 are eating Total for breakfast, apparently the average
15 serving that a woman actually takes is about 600
16 micrograms per day. Then you've got the fortified
17 foods

18 So I don't think I would want that woman
19 being told to take an oral contraceptive that contains
20 folic acid. That would be my rationale for trying to
21 separate out the women who are having a low intake of
22 folic acid as compared to those who may be having a
23 high intake.

24 DR. GUIDICE: I skipped over Dr. Hager so
25 before Dr. Dickey --

1 DR. HAGER: Well, I would agree with that.
2 I think we do want to include as many people as
3 possible, as we have all said, but we do need to be
4 careful about those who are already supplementing or
5 you have adequate dietary supplementation as well as
6 exogenous supplementation as you were saying. I think
7 what this question points out to me, and we have heard
8 today, the need for improved educational methods.

9 Apparently the methods that we have used and
10 we have failed as physicians, for which I apologize,
11 to adequately emphasize this to our patients in
12 obstetrics but we need to come up with some new ways
13 to not only enhance supplementation but to educate
14 women about their need to take supplements and to
15 improve their diet.

16 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Dickey.

17 DR. DICKEY: Unless I don't recall
18 accurately, the 1,000 is a somewhat arbitrary number.
19 The IOM has said it. They have attempted to say that
20 to avoid things like masking pernicious anemia but, in
21 fact, again from a safety perspective, particularly in
22 the reproductive-age group for women, there is little
23 data I recall seeing suggesting that you would be
24 harming somebody if you got them above 1,000.

25 I think in terms of Question 2, yes, there

1 are some subpopulations we've heard today. They tend
2 to be young women. They tend to be people with
3 unintended pregnancies; therefore, perhaps, not
4 motivated to supplement. Certainly low income. Some
5 data we might have to extrapolate, but if you look at
6 both Canada and the China study, maybe those people
7 who live in the north where there is less easy access
8 to some of the high folic acid foods.

9 But I think it comes back down to what Dr.
10 Wenstrom has said. It's cheap, it's very safe, and so
11 even though you can identify populations, I'm not sure
12 what you gain by identifying populations within the
13 subgroup of women of reproductive age.

14 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Lewis and then Dr.
15 Emerson.

16 DR. LEWIS: I would almost turn the question
17 around. It's not that it's a subpopulation that needs
18 additional folate, but a subpopulation that might be
19 harmed by additional folate. The questions that --
20 not the questions but the criteria that were posed
21 this morning, as you said, Dr. Crockett, they are
22 adequate, you know, dietary supplementation and so on.

23 I mean, that identifies the people who
24 probably already have adequate folic acid and offering
25 them a birth control pill that contains folate

1 probably is not so beneficial. But also from the
2 study this morning, women who conceived some 50
3 percent of intended pregnancies were not taking folic
4 acid supplementation. There is a huge area of the
5 population that needs education about the importance
6 of folate supplementation.

7 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Emerson.

8 DR. EMERSON: Well, I guess my question was
9 do we have to define needs or can we go on the
10 definition based on the recommendation that women of
11 childbearing age should be taking 400 micrograms
12 supplementation in which case identifying the
13 subpopulation is easy. It's the women who aren't.

14 DR. GUIDICE: Yes, you have a comment?

15 DR. SHANE: It's not quite true because the
16 women who are not taking the pill are supposed to be
17 getting half of that from fortified food. Food is
18 fortified specifically for this problem, the NTD
19 problem, although it's had other advantages, possibly,
20 in reducing homocysteine.

21 The idea of food fortification was to reduce
22 the instance of NTDs. Taking the pill on top of the
23 fortification is actually giving more than the
24 recommendation, although it probably would not be a
25 problem to do that.

1 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Wenstrom.

2 DR. WENSTROM: But I still believe Nick
3 Wald's paper. In his analysis he predicted that, at
4 this level of fortification, the incidence of neural
5 tube defects would drop by 20 percent. And that's
6 what we've seen, which, to me, suggests that the
7 fortification isn't optimal. Adding extra folic acid
8 on top of that would be expected to decrease the
9 incidence further.

10 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Darney.

11 DR. DARNEY: I agree with Dr. Wenstrom. It
12 seems to me that all the data we've seen identifies
13 the group needing the supplementation as those who
14 would be more likely to take birth control pills. I
15 think a bigger problem is that the very ones who are
16 likely to need it most are the ones who are least
17 likely to take birth control pills, but it could only
18 help.

19 DR. GUIDICE: Yes, Dr. Patten.

20 DR. PATTEN: Yes. I'm not a clinician and
21 I need some information from a clinician. Is serum
22 folate a routinely conducted part of blood work and,
23 if not, is it prohibitively expensive to conduct?

24 DR. ROSENBERG: The answer is no and no.

25 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Hager.

1 DR. HAGER: Just one other things about
2 identifying a subpopulation. If we identify and label
3 a subpopulation, it may have the adverse effect of
4 saying to those individuals not in that population,
5 "You don't need as much folic acid."

6 My concern is and I think I'm hearing that
7 we want all women to understand they need folic acid.
8 Now, is there a maximum dose above 1,000, above 2,000?
9 I don't think that's real clear. But we don't want to
10 convey to a population or subpopulation of women that
11 you don't need supplementation in my opinion.

12 DR. GUIDICE: So the issue, I guess, before
13 the Committee is how we advise the FDA, whether we
14 answer the question or whether we change the question
15 and reflect what I think I'm hearing around the table,
16 although I'm not sure there's a completely unanimous
17 agreement on this.

18 The issue is that there is variable usage,
19 both usage of cereals and other foods, and it appears
20 that the supplementation efforts have not gotten women
21 of reproductive age up to the amount of folic acid to
22 maximize reducing neural tube defects down to whatever
23 that unknown percentage is or unknown incidence is.

24 What I'm hearing is that it's better to
25 supplement everyone with the additional benefits. As

1 we heard from several of the individuals during the
2 open public hearing, there will be discussion about
3 health and taking care of one's self in either
4 planning a pregnancy or during the first trimester and
5 during the whole pregnancy. So there are added
6 benefits to this entire approach which really go
7 beyond the whole issue of just adding folic acid to
8 birth control pills.

9 So it seems that there is an opportunity to
10 supplement via a mechanism of supplementing folic acid
11 to birth control pills that will target a certain
12 population, i.e., women who are taking birth control
13 pills, some of whom are not taking enough folic acid
14 and some of whom are probably maybe even more than
15 they need, but that the safety margin is quite
16 significant and so why does it matter? Why do we need
17 to identify anyone? As you mentioned, part of routine
18 prenatal care and the routine blood draw is not to
19 draw a serum folate level.

20 So I will ask the Committee whether they
21 would like to actually answer two questions. One is:
22 Is there a need to identify subpopulations, and then,
23 secondly, can we identify subpopulations?

24 Dr. Mills and then Dr. Macones.

25 DR. MILLS: I actually see this as a very

1 simple clinical management issue. I think that when
2 the woman walks into the clinician's office. The
3 question is, "Are you taking a supplement containing
4 400 micrograms of folic acid?" If the answer is yes,
5 you say, "Good," and you do not give them the oral
6 contraceptive with folic acid.

7 If the answer is no, you say, "You should
8 take an oral contraceptive with folic acid." I think
9 that is going to avoid the potential problem of
10 overexposure to folic acid because, as Dr. Shane
11 pointed out, the average women is getting 200
12 micrograms of folic acid right now through food
13 fortification. If she's taking a supplement, she's
14 getting 600 micrograms of folic acid.

15 There's nobody that I know of who thinks
16 that taking more than 600 micrograms of folic acid is
17 going to substantially increase a protective effect.
18 We're talking more about whether 400 micrograms is
19 sufficient. So I don't see any benefit to giving
20 someone who is already taking a 400-microgram
21 supplement additional folic acid.

22 I do think there could be a risk. I also
23 don't see it as a difficult problem to determine who
24 should get it and who shouldn't because the woman who
25 isn't taking a supplement is a likely candidate in

1 terms of needing it. The woman who is already taking
2 a supplement doesn't need it.

3 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

4 Mr. Macones.

5 DR. MACONES: Yes. Related to that, I guess
6 why we're having this debate about whether or not we
7 should be giving this folic acid supplement and birth
8 control pills to all patients is because we don't
9 know, at least I didn't see data about, how sensitive
10 and specific asking that exact question is.

11 If you ask a woman if she's taking a folic
12 acid supplement, how often will she not have an
13 appropriate red cell folate level? To me without
14 knowing the sensitivity and specificity of asking
15 questions like that or asking about someone's diet, I
16 don't think we could really adequately answer that
17 first question.

18 That, to me, would seem to be a very
19 important study to do, to actually assess whether or
20 not asking simple questions like that accurately
21 predicts what someone's red cell folate level is. If
22 they do, then we can end this debate. If we detect
23 100 percent of the patients, we can ask simple
24 questions and just, again, give this supplemented
25 birth control pill to those people.

1 On the other hand, if it's not very
2 sensitive, if we only detect 80 percent, given the
3 very low risk, we might just consider giving it to
4 everyone as Dr. Wenstrom pointed out.

5 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Greene and then Dr.
6 Montgomery Rice.

7 DR. GREENE: In part the answer to this
8 question is getting into the next question which is
9 the issue of potential toxicity. I would like to just
10 make two points. One is, with respect to what you
11 were saying, Jim, what are you worried about if the
12 woman is eating her Total and taking her multivitamin
13 and also, by the way, taking a birth control pill that
14 has 400 micrograms? Obviously that gets to the next
15 question.

16 The other thing I think that we need to
17 consider as a practical matter is that the more
18 complicated you make medicine, the less likely it is
19 to get done right. I think that we have to anticipate
20 the probability that if oral contraception -- if
21 supplementation with oral contraceptive pills with
22 folic acid catches fire, as it were, and seems like a
23 good idea, it's unlikely that pharmacists all over the
24 country are now going to start stocking the 20 or 25
25 different brands of birth control pills with and

1 without folic acid in them.

2 So I think we have to anticipate the
3 possibility or probability that, if this seems like a
4 good idea, it's probably going to happen with most of,
5 if not all, oral contraceptives and pharmacists are
6 not going to double their shelf space to carry those
7 with and without a folic acid with all of the other
8 combinations of steroids that are available and dosage
9 regimens that are available, sequential, etc. I think
10 we have to anticipate that, looking a little bit down
11 the road.

12 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Rice.

13 DR. RICE: Dr. Mills said something that was
14 sort of, in my opinion, contradictory to all these
15 other presentations that showed that one slide over
16 and over again, which is that the plasma folate level
17 and NTD risk, that as that concentration went up, we
18 did see a decrease in neural tube defects. So there
19 may be some potential in taking more than 600
20 micrograms.

21 If I remember, the Wald paper talked about
22 if you took 1 milligram versus 5 milligrams, the
23 incidence of neural tube defect did continue to
24 decrease. This concern that 400 is enough, I mean,
25 that's somewhere else down in our questions. But I

1 don't understand what you were saying about the 600
2 micrograms, that nobody would agree that at 600
3 micrograms there is any more protective effect because
4 that's not what the literature is saying, unless I'm
5 interpreting it incorrectly.

6 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Mills.

7 DR. MILLS: There are a number of case
8 control studies that showed a major reduction in
9 neural tube defects in women who were taking 400
10 micrograms of folic acid a day, so that's the first
11 point.

12 The second point is that we don't know
13 exactly how many micrograms of folic acid it takes to
14 raise your red cell folate to 400. I would suggest
15 that if you take it religiously, in other words, if
16 you don't skip three or four times a week, that you
17 probably will raise your red cell folate to over 400
18 with 400 micrograms per day.

19 And the Wald study, which actually is the
20 Leslie Daly study, doesn't go all the way out. In
21 other words, there's a point where there weren't
22 enough exposures to know what the effect is so it's
23 not clear, as we were discussing this morning, whether
24 increasing the amount of folic acid that you take in
25 is actually going to continue to decrease the rate of

1 neural tube defects.

2 I want to state again that there are two
3 kinds of studies. It's a shame we didn't actually
4 have someone who talked about all of the studies
5 reducing neural tube defects with food fortification
6 because there are U.S. studies which show a drop from
7 around 19 to say 30 percent and those studies were
8 incomplete.

9 They didn't have available to them data on
10 all the pregnancies. They didn't have data on all the
11 terminations. There are Canadian studies which show
12 a drop to 50 percent with almost the identical
13 fortification level. Those studies did have all the
14 prenatal terminations, the still births, and all the
15 other outcomes.

16 So the point that I want to make is that,
17 with an exposure of approximately 200 micrograms per
18 day in fortified food, the good studies show a 50
19 percent reduction so I don't think that the data
20 suggest that you need 600 micrograms per day,
21 particularly since we are already getting that 200 in
22 food, whether women are taking supplements or not.

23 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Wenstrom and then Dr.
24 Dickey.

25 DR. WENSTROM: Some people would say a

1 reduction -- you said you could get a 50 percent
2 reduction. I guess that is in reference to the Nova
3 Scotia trial. But there are other studies that
4 suggest we could reduce it even further but we're
5 talking about two different things. I think we
6 started off talking about safety and then started
7 talking about efficacy.

8 The MRC trial used 4 milligrams a day and
9 none of those women had problems as a result. So if
10 someone is taking 200 in their diet and then takes a
11 400 milligram supplement and then also gets it in
12 birth control, that is still less than the 4
13 milligrams those women took without any adverse
14 effects. I think the upper limits beyond which you
15 would see some toxicity are probably very high.

16 In terms of efficacy, that 4 milligram trial
17 reduced the recurrence risk by more than a 50 percent
18 reduction. It was a 78 percent reduction. You could
19 argue that an increased dose could have further
20 benefits without increased risk.

21 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Dickey, you had a
22 question?

23 DR. DICKEY: A question for Dr. Mills, I
24 think, because I think I'm saying the same thing Dr.
25 Wenstrom is saying. It's not an issue of whether the

1 current data mostly points at 400 micrograms. The
2 question is: Is there data that suggests that there
3 is a substantial safety issue if patients -- if people
4 taking folic acid find themselves at a 1,000, 1,200,
5 or up to 4 milligrams.

6 DR. GUIDICE: Just a quick reply and then
7 Dr. Emerson because we are sort of blending questions
8 here.

9 DR. MILLS: The Institute of Medicine
10 recommended a thousand micrograms of folic acid as the
11 upper limit so that their data suggested that there
12 was a problem. Ten percent of pernicious anemia
13 occurs in this age group so there is definitely a
14 vulnerable population for that. That's basically as
15 much as can be said about that.

16 There are also questions now about whether
17 you start to block the effects of methotrexate when
18 people get high folate levels. That is the very early
19 stage of investigation so that we don't know that.

20 We could ask the FDA experts over here what
21 people would be getting if they started taking an oral
22 contraceptive with folic acid on top of a multivitamin
23 and fortified cereal. I think you're going well over
24 1,000 micrograms a day, and I just don't think it
25 would be safe given that I don't see any additional

1 benefit in that population.

2 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Emerson.

3 DR. EMERSON: My comment is just one about
4 being careful with the percent reductions. It's not
5 absolutely clear to me that our target should be a
6 certain percent reduction. It's not absolutely clear
7 to me that our target shouldn't be reducing the level
8 to 6 per 10,000, which some slide or another was
9 putting forward this idea.

10 Canada had a higher rate of neural tube
11 defects. It's easier to have a big percentage
12 decrease when you have a bigger rate to start out
13 with, particularly if what you are attacking is
14 perhaps an environmental cause rather than some
15 genetic cause.

16 So, you know, going to Canada versus the
17 United States and we have the one study in China that
18 showed big differences between the northern part and
19 the southern part. This is what makes it difficult.
20 We don't have the data to say whether we really can
21 reduce it that much more, but there is certainly some
22 suggestion that it can be reduced more.

23 And then the safety question that comes up
24 is going with that 1,000 milligram dose and saying how
25 hard and fast that is. We do have roughly 900

1 subjects that got the 4 milligrams per day. We've got
2 roughly 3,700 in Hungary that got 800 micrograms per
3 day which is a fairly sizable safety population.

4 DR. GUIDICE: So we have Question No. 2, or
5 Question 2(a), I guess, and that is -- I would like to
6 impose on Dr. Wenstrom to pose a question to the
7 Committee about whether or not there needs to be a
8 subpopulation defined.

9 DR. WENSTROM: You'd like me to reword
10 Question 2?

11 DR. GUIDICE: No. Actually, I would like
12 for you to reword your comment about the lack of
13 necessity for Question No. 2.

14 DR. WENSTROM: Considering the large safety
15 margin of supplemental folic acid, is it necessary to
16 identify a subpopulation who would be the only people
17 to get additional folic acid.

18 DR. GUIDICE: Okay. For this I would like
19 to call again upon members. Since you have answered
20 one question so you know where you are now, just going
21 around the table starting on this side with Dr.
22 Stanford.

23 DR. STANFORD: I would say that -- I mean,
24 we don't absolutely know for sure, but if we're
25 talking about women of reproductive age, we're talking

1 about 400 micrograms and not higher levels. I would
2 say the reasonable answer is we probably don't need to
3 subidentify.

4 DR. MACONES: No.

5 DR. GUIDICE: To identify a subpopulation.

6 DR. LIPSHULTZ: No.

7 DR. LEWIS: No.

8 DR. DICKEY: No.

9 DR. ROSENBERG: I think we do need to
10 identify subpopulations. I think the rationale for
11 this is that there are populations whose protective
12 effects are not being achieved.

13 I think that we, therefore -- and I think
14 unless you totally reject the safety issue and accept
15 the idea that there are no safety issues and that
16 there's a very wide safety margin and, in a sense,
17 therefore, reject the position of the Institute of
18 Medicine, I think there is a need for defining
19 subpopulations and I think they can be defined.

20 DR. TAMURA: No.

21 DR. GREENE: I would answer the question
22 that, yes, we can identify a subpopulation that needs
23 additional folic acid. I would also argue that they
24 are the ones who are least likely to be aided by this
25 proposal.

1 DR. GUIDICE: The question at hand is, "Is
2 it necessary..." It's not the question written down.
3 This is 2(a). "Is it necessary to identify a
4 subpopulation in reproductive-aged women?"

5 DR. GREENE: No.

6 DR. GUIDICE: I vote no.

7 DR. SHANE: I think we should, and I think
8 the exclusion should be people who are taking vitamin
9 pills really. It's a very simple population to
10 identify.

11 DR. EMERSON: I'll go with that same
12 variance, that there is not a need to identify a
13 population that can take the supplementation; but once
14 they have already taken the supplementation, they
15 don't need to do it twice.

16 DR. WENSTROM: But we're talking about the
17 same thing, right? Whether they get the supplement in
18 the form of a pill or whether they get the supplement
19 in --

20 DR. EMERSON: That's what I mean.

21 DR. WENSTROM: So you're not defining a
22 subpopulation that should only be taking a supplement,
23 right? You're just saying if they are already taking
24 a supplement they shouldn't take another one.

25 DR. EMERSON: That's correct.

1 DR. WENSTROM: So really you're voting no
2 then if they are not identifying the subpopulation.

3 DR. EMERSON: I'm not identifying the
4 subpopulation to get supplementation except if you
5 were to say we've already got some people out there
6 who are getting it.

7 DR. WENSTROM: Okay. I say no also.

8 DR. RICE: No.

9 DR. CROCKETT: No.

10 DR. GREEN: I say yes for the reasons that
11 were given by Dr. Shane. I would also point out that
12 there's no -- we have no indication as to the duration
13 for which anyone taking an oral contraceptive with
14 folate in it would be taking such a supplement.

15 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Darney.

16 DR. DARNEY: Yes, we can identify a
17 subpopulation.

18 DR. GUIDICE: We're asking is it necessary
19 to identify a subpopulation. I guess it has been --

20 DR. DARNEY: No.

21 DR. GUIDICE: Okay.

22 DR. PATTEN: Yes, I think you do need to
23 define a subpopulation. It would be those women who
24 are not taking multivitamins with the 400 milligrams.
25 I think it will not be so easy to identify those

1 women, however.

2 I think the simple question is, "Are you
3 taking a multivitamin?" I think a more difficult
4 question, unless all multivitams have 400 micrograms of
5 folic acid, is to ask a woman, "Are you taking a
6 multivitamin with 400 micrograms of folic acid?" I
7 think many women could not answer that. Tell them to
8 bring their bottle of vitamins along to the clinic
9 visit.

10 DR. GUIDICE: Just to clarify, the
11 supplementation includes women who are on the
12 multivitamins or women who would need oral
13 contraceptives with folic acid. I don't want to
14 change your vote, but just to inform you that for that
15 interpretation the answer would be no.

16 DR. PATTEN: Wait a minute. I'm saying you
17 do need to identify women who are not taking
18 multivitamins with 400 micrograms of folic acid.
19 That's what my yes means.

20 DR. GUIDICE: Okay. Thank you.

21 Next, Dr. Hager.

22 DR. HAGER: No.

23 DR. GUIDICE: Okay. Thank you.

24 Yes, Dr. Stanford.

25 DR. STANFORD: I'd just like to second Dr.

1 Macones' suggestion that there really need to be some
2 studies about what is the sensitivity and specificity
3 of the question, "Are you taking multivitamins" for a
4 gold standard of red cell folate levels. I think that
5 would be a very valuable background piece. That's
6 just something for the FDA.

7 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. Now to answer
8 Question 2(b). The result of that was 14 no and 4
9 yes. And Question 2(b) then is directly written here:
10 "Can we define a subpopulation among women of
11 reproductive age that needs additional folic acid."
12 This is women beyond those who are --

13 DR. LIPSHULTZ: I'm sorry. Didn't you
14 negate this second part by changing the first part?

15 DR. GUIDICE: I think that we have. I just
16 want to be sure that the FDA has enough information
17 from us. You don't need us to do the second part?
18 Okay. Then Question 2 has been answered.

19 We could have a break at this point and come
20 back in 10 minutes or complete No. 3 but I think this
21 may spur quite a bit of discussion, so let's take a
22 ten-minute break.

23 (Whereupon, at 3:36 p.m. off the record
24 until 3:47 p.m.)

25 DR. GUIDICE: Would everyone take their

1 seats, please, so we can continue. The third question
2 is: "Are there any safety issues associated with
3 folic acid supplementation targeted at reproductive-
4 aged women? If so, what are they and would these
5 safety issues not be a concern below a certain level
6 of supplementation and, if so, what is that level."
7 I don't see a question about above a certain level but
8 perhaps we can entertain that as well.

9 Dr. Crockett.

10 DR. CROCKETT: I'll start this one. I have
11 a couple questions about this. It struck me as we
12 were going through this discussion about safety and
13 toxicity, which I realize are not the same thing.
14 Folic acid is already approved with a category A
15 labeling which means that there have been studies
16 showing its safety in the first trimester of
17 pregnancy.

18 As we discussed the safety issues concerned
19 with folic acid supplementation in this target
20 population, I think it's important for us to keep in
21 mind that we do have the second patient to keep in
22 mind, the fetus. And as we were going through our
23 talks this morning I kept hearing there's not enough
24 data on the higher end of the safety spectrum.
25 There's not enough data. We don't have studies. We

1 don't have this.

2 I'm wondering -- and I'm going to pose this
3 to the FDA or whoever can answer it -- where did the
4 studies come from that gave it a Category A pregnancy
5 rating and where were they this morning because I
6 think that would be helpful.

7 DR. GUIDICE: That's a very good point.
8 Could someone from the FDA enlighten us in that
9 regard?

10 DR. GRIEBEL: We don't know the answer to
11 that. We don't know the exact studies that were done.

12 DR. GUIDICE: Okay. Does anyone around the
13 table know?

14 Yes, Dr. Rosenberg.

15 DR. ROSENBERG: No, I don't have the answer
16 to that but I would just elaborate further on the
17 question. We have from the Institute of Medicine, I
18 think, a number that has to do with safety or upper
19 level with respect to pregnancy. I don't remember
20 what that number was, nor do I remember how that was
21 derived. Was that derived on the basis of specific
22 data or was that -- my guess is it was just an
23 extrapolation from the adult data.

24 But it does raise the question of whether
25 there is information that indicates the safety range

1 for the fetus with various doses of folate. We
2 obviously have the experiment of the 4,000 micrograms,
3 which were an effort to prevent recurrent neural tube
4 defects, but I'm not aware of how much work we have
5 about the range of folate doses and the effects on
6 early fetal development.

7 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Wenstrom and then Dr.
8 Darney.

9 DR. WENSTROM: Even if our FDA
10 representatives can't tell us the data, if folic acid
11 has already been approved, unless we have reason to
12 suspect that it behaves differently when it's combined
13 with an oral contraceptive, why do we need to answer
14 this question again? By its very approval, hasn't
15 that question already been answered?

16 DR. MONROE: Well, our questions are all
17 sort of interrelated and related to if you felt that
18 adding additional folic acid would be meritorious. We
19 wanted to know if you have some concerns about at what
20 level would you then be concerned about toxicity.
21 You've had some general discussions about that and
22 that was the purpose of that question.

23 So what you're sort of implying is there's
24 no upper bound. Well, we don't have any such data
25 that would say that. So we wanted to know from the

1 Committee up to what level would you not have any
2 concerns, were you to feel that additional
3 supplementation would be of benefit.

4 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Rice.

5 DR. RICE: I guess we would side with you
6 all. You all have already approved 1 milligram
7 dosages, correct? I mean, if I get 200 from the diet
8 and then let's say I take another 400 with the
9 supplement and then, oops, I end up taking a birth
10 control pill with another 400, I'm just at my 1
11 milligram.

12 I mean, if you already have it approved for
13 safety at 1 milligram, what's the question? I mean,
14 are you asking would we be concerned if we wanted to
15 have 4 milligrams? Maybe we would, but we would
16 expect that before that what would happen, there would
17 be some safety studies done before that level would be
18 approved.

19 DR. GUIDICE: Yes.

20 DR. ZEISEL: It might help if you consider
21 that every obstetrician in this room is prescribing
22 vitamins for pregnant women that contain folic acid
23 and contain 800 of folic acid, or a milligram
24 depending on the preparation. If you're worried about
25 fetal health, think about that you all for years have

1 been prescribing 800 or a milligram of folic acid to
2 every woman who has a baby -- is going to have a baby
3 with you.

4 DR. MONROE: I would just like to say that
5 is not exactly analogous because there you are talking
6 about just for the duration of a pregnancy, If you
7 are going to add this to a supplement that a woman
8 might be taking for four or five years, the level
9 which might not be a problem for eight months might
10 not be equally safe over a course of four or five
11 years. I'm not sure if they are identical questions.

12 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Rader and then Dr. Shane.

13 DR. RADER: I think there's a little
14 confusion, and it's probably because our drug
15 regulation for folic acid goes back to the '70s. It's
16 not approved for pregnancy. I think that's a
17 misnomer. It's approved to treat the megaloblastic
18 anemia that may come up; it's a megaloblastic anemia
19 treatment.

20 On the labeling, according to our old
21 regulation of a product of 1 milligram that would be
22 given in that dose, it has to bear the label that
23 doses above about .1 to .25 milligrams of folate may
24 mask the anemia vitamin B-12 deficiency. There's a
25 labeling stipulation on that old drug regulation.

1 Now I know it's old and hasn't been updated
2 but it's not, quote, approved for pregnancy. It's
3 approved to treat megaloblastic anemia so this is a
4 whole different matter, just so you're not taking up
5 something that is a blanket assumption. It isn't
6 approved for pregnancy. It's approved to treat a
7 disease.

8 DR. CROCKETT: I understand that. I guess
9 I didn't phrase that correctly. You're absolutely
10 right. It's indicated for the megaloblastic anemia,
11 but it's got a pregnancy category safety rating of A
12 and almost nothing we use has an A.

13 DR. RADER: Well, we know that the
14 regulation goes back at least to '75 and before so
15 whether there were a lot of good studies done or
16 whether those studies would pass muster now is an open
17 question. It's a very, very old regulation that
18 wasn't updated at a time when -- it was just like left
19 there like a grandfathered-in thing. The nature of
20 the studies done, I'm not certain we could even find
21 that now from that many years ago.

22 DR. CROCKETT: In that case, I would like to
23 make a suggestion to the FDA that in the process of
24 following this up that those studies get pulled up and
25 looked at.

1 DR. RADER: That's if we can find them.

2 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Shane.

3 DR. SHANE: I was going to mention --
4 probably most people are aware -- that before folic
5 acid was isolated it was described as the Wills Factor
6 which was factors that were missing in megaloblastic
7 anemia pregnancy. So where we often think about
8 megaloblastic anemia with B-12 deficiency and worry
9 about the aged getting too much folic acid, in
10 pregnancy if someone is megaloblastic they think
11 folate deficiency, not B-12 deficiency.

12 Having said that, when we discuss folic acid
13 it's not always clear to me that people understand
14 that we're talking about very large doses of folate
15 being supplied to people compared to what they used to
16 get in the diet. it's not a trivial small extra
17 amount of folate.

18 As I mentioned, the 200 micrograms of folic
19 acid that is really supplied with fortification,
20 although it doesn't meet the 400 micrograms suggested
21 by IOM and others is equivalent to an RDA,
22 essentially, of food folate. And most people before
23 were not receiving the RDA of food folate. RDA is
24 enough for 97.5 percent, so it's pretty much a
25 doubling of the folate intake of the population just

1 for the 200.

2 The concern about folate toxicity -- it's
3 really not toxic. It's not a traditional safety
4 issue. It's a masking issue. The folate itself isn't
5 toxic. Having the targeted population in this case
6 reduces some of the concerns about that kind of
7 safety, but it's not eliminated entirely because ten
8 percent of the people who develop megaloblastic anemia
9 are in this age group. So there's less of a concern
10 than if the whole population was getting this amount
11 of folate but there is still a concern that remains
12 which should be thought about.

13 DR. GUIDICE: Yes, Dr. Wenstrom.

14 DR. WENSTROM: Can you give that a number
15 for me? I mean, if ten percent of megaloblastic
16 anemia patients are reproductive-age, how many
17 pregnancies per year -- there are 4 million
18 pregnancies a year. How many would include a mother
19 with pernicious anemia?

20 DR. SHANE: Ralph would probably know that
21 better than me.

22 DR. GREEN: Actually, I had this question
23 earlier over lunch from someone. I have to say as a
24 disclaimer that it's only an estimate. My estimate
25 came from data on the overall prevalence of pernicious

1 anemia in the population which conservatively ranges
2 around one to three percent so let's take a figure of
3 two percent.

4 If you take that, generally speaking, if you
5 apply that figure to the elderly population who are,
6 as we've heard, considered to be at greatest risk, in
7 the U.S. population, currently we're talking about 35
8 million people in that age category, and two percent
9 of that population is around 600,000, so getting on at
10 maximum to about a million. Now, that's the elderly
11 population.

12 If we extrapolate from that and say that ten
13 percent overall of pernicious anemia might occur in
14 the age group of women who are of childbearing age,
15 then it would be ten percent of that figure at
16 maximum. So ten percent of 600,000 would be 60,000
17 potentially but, again, there are a lot of assumptions
18 there. There are a lot of estimates there, and I'm
19 sure there are people here who could find fault with
20 that reasoning.

21 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Wenstrom.

22 DR. WENSTROM: It's just hard to believe
23 because I've never seen a case in a pregnant woman.
24 Has anybody?

25 DR. HAGER: I've never.

1 DR. ROSENBERG: B-12 anemia?

2 DR. WENSTROM: Pernicious anemia.

3 DR. GREEN: Can I just --

4 DR. WENSTROM: My concern is masking
5 pernicious anemia.

6 DR. GREEN: I'm sorry. Can I just clarify
7 that I'm not talking about during pregnancy. Again,
8 I think the important point that was made on the other
9 side of the table from the FDA is that we're talking
10 about a possibly five- to ten-year duration of taking
11 this amount of folic acid. I agree it's excessively
12 rare. I have seen cases. It's excessively rare
13 during pregnancy, but we're dealing here with
14 increased folate intake over a period that could
15 extend over several years.

16 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Montgomery Rice.

17 DR. RICE: I need some of the nutritionists
18 to help me with this. Tell me if I took a milligram
19 a day tablet, if you can, what level am I going to
20 have in my serum and when are you going to become
21 concerned about it for a safety reason? Then explain
22 to me this cumulative effect, this theoretical
23 cumulative effect that we are kind of alluding to
24 because this is a water- soluble vitamin. So help me
25 with this from a pathophysiological point of view.

1 DR. SHANE: Well, I don't subscribe to the
2 cumulative effect. I think what happens is you build
3 your stores up at a certain level of intake. It's not
4 really stores. It's just that it happens to be in
5 tissue. There's no sort of store waiting to be used
6 for anything. It's being used. Above a certain
7 level, you get rid of it essentially.

8 DR. RICE: Right. So you max out in your
9 tissue. You have a saturation level.

10 DR. SHANE: You max out so it's not going to
11 be -- there are really probably no harmful effect per
12 se for having the maximum level, you probably don't
13 need the maximum level but there will probably be no
14 harmful effects per se.

15 But pernicious anemia is a condition that
16 develops over many years and you're talking about a
17 large population, a small percentage of which may be
18 developing pernicious anemia. They are losing their
19 ability to absorb B-12 and you reach a point where
20 your stores disappear, and you don't display the
21 anemia. That's really the safety concern.

22 DR. RICE: But they are developing the
23 pernicious anemia, but they are not developing it
24 because of a cumulative effect. They are developing
25 it because they are taking a dose that got them to

1 that point --

2 DR. SHANE: No, no. There's some discussion
3 about whether high folate will exacerbate the symptoms
4 of B-12 deficiency but I don't think there is any real
5 evidence that's the case. The concern is the masking.
6 If you have very high folate stores, it can prevent
7 the symptoms of your B-12 deficiency because the
8 anemia is due to an induced folate deficiency. Do you
9 understand? So if you don't get the anemia, then you
10 may develop a neuropathy which is much more difficult
11 to treat.

12 DR. RICE: Okay. And then the 1 milligram.
13 If I'm taking that 1 milligram dose, what is my serum
14 level going to be?

15 DR. SHANE: The serum level is going to be
16 probably twice as high as if you were taking the 400
17 micrograms.

18 DR. RICE: Okay.

19 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Wenstrom.

20 DR. WENSTROM: It isn't in this book, but I
21 read an editorial by Dr. Wald saying that if you don't
22 identify pernicious anemia until you've had neurologic
23 symptoms, that doesn't mean that they are permanent
24 and they are usually entirely reversed with therapy.
25 His argument was that even if folate masks the

1 symptoms of pernicious anemia, once you recognize it,
2 it's entirely treatable. Do you think that's true?

3 DR. GREEN: I think our knowledge on that is
4 if there has been B-12 deficiency resulting in
5 neurologic damage of greater than six months duration,
6 then there is pretty good evidence that a considerable
7 proportion of the neurologic damage is irreversible,
8 so it's really a question of how severe and for how
9 long. Any unrecognized B-12 deficient myeloneuropathy
10 that goes six months or longer is at risk of being
11 irreversible.

12 DR. GUIDICE: So it sounds like we have
13 identified a population where there are not so much
14 safety issues but masking issues and, therefore,
15 safety issues. Is this correct? Does the group agree
16 upon this?

17 DR. RICE: But we're already doing that in
18 practice. A large percent of our patients takes a
19 supplement of multivitamins which may have 400
20 micrograms every day and they eat their fortified
21 cereal, etc., etc. So they are already getting some
22 dose that may be getting up to some upper limits.

23 Since we fortified foods and since we now
24 have the dosages in multivitamins, etc., are we seeing
25 an increase in the incidence of pernicious anemia

1 being masked by excessive amounts of folate?

2 DR. GUIDICE: Anyone? Yes. You have a
3 comment?

4 DR. OAKLEY: Godfrey Oakley again. I just
5 wanted to make clear -- I heard some confusion -- and
6 that is it should be clear that folic acid doesn't
7 cause pernicious anemia. I mean, you lose intrinsic
8 factor. That's how you get pernicious anemia.

9 If you lose intrinsic factor and you've got
10 anemia or you get neuropathy, then you can go see a
11 doctor. You can have a B-12 level and so on. The
12 concern here would be would someone not showing up
13 because they had been on enough folic acid to keep the
14 anemia from coming up.

15 What is toxic about that is not getting B-
16 12. It's not because you are getting folic acid. Of
17 course, if a clinician has a suspicion, then he or she
18 could order a B-12.

19 And I think Dr. Mills' paper sort of speaks
20 to this a little bit. I think it's the only data out
21 there post-fortification. As I understand it, they
22 essentially didn't find any evidence in the elderly
23 who were at risk for having a problem from the current
24 fortification that has gone on. Now, you could do a
25 different study and so on, but the current evidence

1 doesn't suggest that there's a problem.

2 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Crockett, Dr. Shane, and
3 then Dr. Darney.

4 DR. CROCKETT: I have a real problem trying
5 to answer No. 3, and I think we have identified one
6 very important factor. But the most disturbing thing
7 to me is that we are being asked to have a discussion
8 about safety issues when there is no good study for us
9 to refer to.

10 It kind of makes our discussion a moot
11 point. What I would like to suggest is that the FDA
12 as they develop a clinical trial plan with the
13 company, that they recommend that there be toxicity
14 testing and safety testing. This is a question that
15 is going to come back to the FDA or a similar
16 committee at a future time once it's tested and done.

17 I think there is a tendency, because folic
18 acid is a nutrient or a nutrition supplement, to not
19 look at it as a bioactive drug, and I think that is a
20 mistake. I think that it should be looked at as any
21 other drug with appropriate Phase 1, 2, 3 trial
22 testing and develop it.

23 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. I lost my roster
24 of people. I think Dr. Darney was in the queue and
25 Dr. Mills next.

1 DR. DARNEY: I wanted to pursue Dr.
2 Montgomery Rice's issue and ask whether or not a
3 relatively high dose or overdose beyond the minimum
4 daily requirement of folate is more effective in
5 masking. Or does it not matter how much you take;
6 it's masked even at a low dose of supplementation.

7 DR. SHANE: You need large doses to mask
8 effectively. As I mentioned this morning, before
9 people realized there was such a thing as B-12 and
10 they thought folate was the factor missing in
11 pernicious anemia patients, large doses of folate were
12 given and did treat the hematological symptoms.

13 I think it was five or 10 milligrams, wasn't
14 it, Ralph? Five to 50 milligrams, so that's why you
15 don't get five to 50 milligram folate pills now at
16 your local drug store.

17 DR. DARNEY: So wouldn't that 400 we're
18 talking about be trivial in relation to 50?

19 DR. SHANE: No. I thought the question here
20 would be -- there is a 1 milligram limit out there
21 from the IOM report. Is there a reason why that
22 should be changed for this particular population? Of
23 course, when one sets these upper limits, they are
24 supposed to be set for safety considerations. Not
25 that 1.1 is bad for you and one is okay but one should

1 be fine and maybe five would be fine, but you don't
2 know so you set it at one to be on the safe side.

3 People may think, for this particular group
4 where pernicious anemia is less likely to be a problem
5 than in the overall population that includes the
6 elderly, then maybe a high level might be okay. But
7 without going into all the details about why a
8 particular upper limit is set, it's difficult to just
9 give a number.

10 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Mills and then Dr.
11 Rosenberg and then Dr. Lipshultz.

12 DR. MILLS: As Barry has suggested, all of
13 the data we have on masking was due to therapeutic
14 errors, so it's never been studied systematically.
15 The lowest dose of folic acid that has been associated
16 with masking is 400 micrograms.

17 The IOM and other groups have picked 1,000
18 micrograms as the safe upper limit, in part because
19 they thought that was the dose where it looked from
20 very incomplete data as if masking became a real
21 serious problem. That is a guess based on limited
22 data, but there was a reason for saying 1,000
23 micrograms was the limit.

24 The other point I want to bring up is that
25 this isn't the only issue. If you gave people larger

1 and larger doses of folic acid, eventually you would
2 reach a point where drugs that work by antagonizing
3 folate would be compromised and methotrexate is a good
4 example of that. It essentially just works by
5 blocking the folate enzyme.

6 That's why the abstract I mentioned this
7 morning suggesting that women who have the highest
8 blood folate levels were the least likely to respond
9 to a therapeutic dose of methotrexate for ectopic
10 pregnancy because that may be the first sign I know of
11 in the literature that people are starting to reach
12 the levels of folate where you are blocking those
13 effects.

14 There are a number of reasons why that would
15 be a very serious problem. As you all know,
16 methotrexate has a great number of clinical
17 applications including as a chemotherapeutic agent,
18 and it could be very tricky to identify that kind of
19 a complication in the sense that you would simply see
20 more people dying of cancer who were getting a
21 recurrence of cancer, but it would be awfully hard to
22 pin down that it was because methotrexate was being
23 compromised by a very high folate level.

24 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

25 Dr. Rosenberg.

1 DR. ROSENBERG: With respect to masking,
2 meaning that vitamin B-12 deficiency anemia,
3 megaloblastic anemia, responds to folate and,
4 therefore, its diagnosis is delayed or masked, there
5 is data, as Jim Mills indicated, that indicated that
6 one can see that kind of hematologic response in doses
7 as low as 400 micrograms, even though a lot of the
8 earlier work was done with larger doses when it was
9 thought that these large doses of folic acid might be
10 the appropriate treatment for pernicious anemia even
11 before B-12 was discovered as the actual cause.

12 I remind you that there is also this
13 literature which shows that not only do some of these
14 doses of folic acid -- which may in the early days
15 have been ranging from two up to five or six
16 milligrams -- not only were they able to change the
17 hematologic picture, but while these people were being
18 erroneously treated with folic acid, many underwent
19 significant worsening of their neurologic problem,
20 leaving open the question of whether that was simply
21 a delay in the treatment with B-12 or a result of the
22 interaction of folate and B-12 which we know occurs in
23 certain metabolic cycles.

24 So I think to use the word masking as the
25 description of the toxicity risk here is okay as long

1 as we understand the complexity of what we're talking
2 about. I do agree with the challenge to the FDA or
3 whomever, that this is an area that is still not well
4 defined and we are dealing with safety concerns
5 without much data upon which to base our judgment.

6 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Lipshultz, Dr. Friedman,
7 Dr. Darney.

8 DR. LIPSHULTZ: I think this discussion is
9 going on long, perhaps longer than necessary because
10 we are trying to make a round peg fit into a square
11 hole. I mean, it's called a supplement but clearly
12 this has gone beyond a supplement and we are now back
13 to trying to discuss safety on a drug that has never
14 been studied rigorously the way a pharmaceutical needs
15 to be studied.

16 I think if this is going to be packaged with
17 a pharmaceutical, it needs to be studied like a
18 pharmaceutical and has to be moved out of the realm of
19 an additive or a supplement. I think really to answer
20 this question is very premature because it's never
21 been studied the way it should have been studied, had
22 it come to market as a pharmaceutical drug.

23 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. Dr. Friedman.

24 DR. FRIEDMAN: There are just a few points
25 I would like to make. One is just to remind everyone

1 on the committee that the Institute of Medicine
2 recommendation of an upper limit of 1,000 is for
3 people who are not under the care or the supervision
4 of a physician. This would be a prescription product.
5 That's No. 1.

6 No. 2, if you think of how people could get
7 to 1,000, we've talked about examples of people taking
8 their multivitamins, eating their Total. Those things
9 have B-12 in them so many of these people will be
10 getting B-12 as well. I think that's important to
11 realize.

12 The third thing is we're not talking about
13 giving a whopping dose. We are talking about an
14 incremental dose for a woman, every day, of 400
15 micrograms so I would ask the question what is the
16 likelihood that an incremental dose of 400 micrograms
17 could cause safety concerns?

18 If we remember the figure that 30 percent of
19 reproductive-age women are currently taking a
20 multivitamin every day and 16 million women are taking
21 birth control pills every day and they've done so
22 chronically, there is a lot of clinical data out
23 there, basically in-field data that attest to the
24 safety of this combination.

25 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Darney and then Dr. Green.

1 DR. DARNEY: I wanted to disagree with two
2 of my colleagues. We're talking, as Dr. Friedman
3 said, about supplemental dose, not a therapeutic dose.
4 So I don't see that -- I don't understand why it would
5 require a complete re-review and classification as a
6 medicine.

7 In regard to the methotrexate issue, all
8 patients who receive methotrexate are under a
9 physician's care and we always ask them before we
10 treat GTD or ectopic pregnancy, "Are you taking
11 vitamins and don't eat your spinach?" so that we don't
12 have that effect occur.

13 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Green.

14 DR. GREEN: Just a very brief comment about
15 one thing that I think is very important to point out
16 to the entire panel here with respect to the comments
17 made by Dr. Friedman. That was the comment about the
18 protective effect of vitamin B-12 in any of the
19 multivitamin supplements or the breakfast cereals
20 which contain vitamin B-12.

21 That is to point out that the disease that
22 we're concerned about here, malabsorption of vitamin
23 B-12 caused by pernicious anemia, will not respond,
24 will not respond, to the amount of vitamin B-12
25 present in these multivitamin preparations or

1 breakfast cereals, generally 5 micrograms, nowhere
2 near enough because they are malabsorbing so they
3 would absorb at best a fraction of a microgram.

4 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. Dr. Lewis.

5 DR. LEWIS: I would sort of propose that we
6 reword this question: Are there any safety issues
7 within the realm of the limits set by the Institute of
8 Medicine -- because we are wandering all over the map
9 here from talking about 5 milligrams down to 400
10 micrograms -- associated with folic acid
11 supplementation and, if so, what are they?

12 Then we've heard allusions to cases of
13 vitamin B-12 deficiency being masked by as little as
14 400 micrograms of folic acid which is clearly an
15 important observation. If these are in the realm of
16 case reports, I think we have to think of that
17 differently than if it's a specific incidence among
18 people who are receiving that much medication.

19 I assume the Institute of Medicine
20 researched this fairly intensively before coming up
21 with that limit, and I think we are well within that
22 limit with what we're talking about.

23 DR. GUIDICE: Well, it seems that we're at
24 a point where we perhaps can look at question No. 3,
25 perhaps with the modification of the IOM. I think the

1 major point of this question is to identify women who
2 would be at risk in terms of folate supplementation.

3 One of the issues -- one of the groups that
4 we seemed to have identified, since we've spent a lot
5 of time discussing, is women with pernicious anemia or
6 who will develop pernicious anemia. There was also a
7 mention of women yet to undergo methotrexate therapy.
8 We haven't really discussed some other groups, women
9 who are on antiepileptic drugs. So there are several
10 groups that are in a special category with regard to
11 folate supplementation.

12 One would expect that if physicians are
13 prescribing oral contraceptives with this supplement,
14 that this would be part of the counseling and
15 interaction with a health care provider. And I would
16 assume that something would be done, certainly, in the
17 labeling of the combined product.

18 So I would like to ask the Committee -- I
19 think we've had enough discussion. We have two other
20 questions after this, and we haven't really touched
21 upon one of them. But if we could go around the room
22 now and take a vote on "Are there any safety issues
23 associated with folic acid supplementation targeted at
24 reproductive-age women?".

25 And if someone wants to add the 1,000

1 milligram maximum -- I don't know if there is a
2 consensus on this -- I'm sorry, microgram maximum on
3 this. Is there a consensus in the Committee about
4 adding that, the IOM recommendation of 1,000
5 micrograms?

6 Dr. Hager.

7 DR. HAGER: Would it not be possible to pose
8 the question as you are regarding safety issues, that
9 the safety issue that we're all talking about is
10 basically dosage. And the answer is that we don't
11 have enough information. I don't think gestational
12 trophoblastic disease is an issue.

13 PA may be in a very small group of patients,
14 but it seems to me that the safety issue that we're
15 all hinting about is dosage and we don't have enough
16 information. It certainly seems as though there's not
17 a major problem with current doses of the supplement
18 of 400 micrograms.

19 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Wenstrom.

20 DR. WENSTROM: I think the major safety
21 issue is taking it without being prescribed by a
22 doctor. In fact, it sounds like taking it as part of
23 a birth control method would be safer because you
24 would be under a doctor's care and you would be
25 evaluated for all these possible risks.

1 I think the safety issues are for those
2 women that goes to Sam's Club, buy a quart of folic
3 acid and take it unsupervised. So, really, I think
4 the safety issue is taking it without being supervised
5 by a physician. You don't even have to mention the
6 dose. I guess what I'm saying is if you're being seen
7 by a clinician at regular intervals, most of the
8 concerns we have would be identified by that
9 physician, right?

10 DR. ROSENBERG: I don't know how serious we
11 want to be about the specificity of the question. Is
12 this question now about are there safety issues about
13 folic acid supplementation in reproductive-age women?
14 It doesn't say "if delivered with a oral
15 contraceptive." I'm not sure what the intention of
16 the question is.

17 DR. RICE: Maybe the FDA can help us with
18 what they really want us to answer. I thought they
19 wanted us to answer that if there was a product that
20 was available or contraceptive pills and it had 400
21 micrograms of folic acid in there, would that be a
22 safety concern based on the amount that women are
23 getting in their fortified and maybe the amount they
24 would get in a multivitamin. Would that be a safety
25 issue? Is that what the question is?

1 DR. GRIEBEL: Yes.

2 DR. RICE: Okay. Can we answer that
3 question since they said yes?

4 DR. GUIDICE: Now we can have a simple yes
5 or no vote. Let's start then with Dr. Hager.

6 DR. HAGER: No.

7 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Patten.

8 DR. PATTEN: Yes. And this is my reason for
9 saying yes. I am told that those cases of masking
10 that have occurred and been identified have occurred
11 at cases where there were 1,000 micrograms or more of
12 folic acid being administered. My safety issue is the
13 woman who is getting the supplemented contraceptive,
14 getting 200 micrograms in her diet, and taking a
15 multivit.

16 We've been told that there are approximately
17 600,000 people of reproductive age who conceivably
18 have pernicious anemia assuming that half of those are
19 women. Not right? 60,000. Sorry. Assume half of
20 them are women. Here is the thing I'm thinking of.
21 We're trying to prevent perhaps 1,000 neural tube
22 defects using this approach. Are we putting at risk
23 a thousand or more women who may have pernicious
24 anemia masked? That would be my question. That's why
25 I say yes. There's a safety issue.

1 DR. GUIDICE: Okay. Thank you.

2 Dr. Darney.

3 DR. DARNEY: Well, I want to retort by
4 saying no because we were just told that if you ate a
5 Big Mac and drank a quart of orange juice, you could
6 mask your pernicious anemia. Yet, we're talking about
7 people who will be under the care of a doctor who will
8 say, "If you take these birth control pills with
9 folate, you really don't need to take a supplement."

10 DR. GUIDICE: Or eat a Big Mac.

11 Dr. Green.

12 DR. GREEN: I say yes. I do want to point
13 out that I don't think that there's any way that one
14 can set up an equivalency between risk to potential
15 infants of neural tube defects and women who may have
16 megaloblastic anemia masked, so it's not that issue at
17 all. It's merely that 1,000 micrograms is the dose
18 recommended by IOM as the upper limit for safety and,
19 as such, the answer to the specific question, "Are
20 there safety issues?" is affirmative. I vote yes.

21 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

22 Dr. Crockett.

23 DR. CROCKETT: If we're specifically talking
24 about the 400 microgram level, which I believe you
25 included in the question, my answer is no. However,

1 I'm not convinced that the company has identified the
2 optimum dosing and there may be safety issues at
3 higher doses that are not known yet.

4 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

5 DR. RICE: No.

6 DR. WENSTROM: No.

7 DR. EMERSON: No.

8 DR. SHANE: No at 400, provided they are not
9 taking supplements as well. Last time my yes was
10 converted to a no.

11 DR. GUIDICE: I say no with some of the
12 above caveats.

13 DR. GREENE: No, I'm not worried.

14 DR. TAMURA: Yes, I am worried. The reason
15 why is that I don't know whether the person who is
16 going to prescribe the folic acid-containing oral
17 contraceptives has enough time to ask questions to
18 patients. The reason why I'm saying this is when my
19 wife was pregnant she had a slightly above normal
20 range of hematocrit and the nurse practitioner came in
21 and said, "Your wife needs iron." I said, "Why?" She
22 couldn't answer, and we didn't give iron to my wife.
23 That's what's happening. So yes.

24 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

25 Dr. Rosenberg.

1 DR. ROSENBERG: Well, are there safety
2 issues? I would have to say yes. If the predominant
3 vote of the previous question was, "Don't define the
4 population," and we're talking about everyone, then
5 clearly we are going to have considerable numbers of
6 people who are getting more than a milligram a day of
7 crystalline folic acid from a combination of their
8 oral contraceptive and other supplements and the 200
9 or 300 crystalline folic acid that they are also
10 getting from other sources. So if we don't define a
11 subpopulation, then I think we have safety issues.

12 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you.

13 Dr. Dickey.

14 DR. DICKEY: I think I have to agree yes.
15 I don't think we have the data to answer the question,
16 to be perfectly honest with you. I don't want us to
17 lose track, as most of our conversation has been about
18 the masking of pernicious anemia, if there remain some
19 other safety issues that need to be addressed, such as
20 people taking medications that may have some
21 antifolate inhibitors there or activity there. At 400
22 micrograms, probably not with the data we've heard
23 today, but I have to say the data has been anything
24 but clear.

25 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Lewis.

1 DR. LEWIS: No.

2 DR. LIPSHULTZ: Yes.

3 DR. MACONES: No.

4 DR. STANFORD: I'm going to go with Dr.
5 Dickey. It's unknown with the current data.

6 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. We've already
7 answered -- we've had quite a long discussion on this
8 and since we have half an hour to answer the last two
9 questions, I think we have probably given the agency
10 enough information for 3(a)
11 and 3(b) as well so I would like to go on to No. 5.

12 COMMITTEE PARTICIPANT: What was that vote?

13 DR. GUIDICE: The result? What is the
14 total? Dr. Crockett, what was your vote? Was it a
15 yes or a no?

16 DR. CROCKETT: No.

17 DR. GUIDICE: It was a no. Okay. So the
18 result of the vote was 11 no and 7 yes.

19 Question No. 5: Is an oral contraceptive
20 pill a reasonable delivery vehicle if additional folic
21 acid supplementation is likely to provide public
22 health advances in preventing further neural tube
23 defects?"

24 Then (a): If so, would 400 micrograms be a
25 reasonable dose? And if 400 micrograms is not

1 appropriate, what dose of folic acid should be
2 provided?

3 Please note that we are asked to vote on the
4 question and section (a). I think we have actually
5 had the discussion in (b) but if there is additional
6 discussion needed, we can certainly devote some time
7 to that. Is there any discussion about the overall
8 question, No. 5?

9 DR. ROSENBERG: Did we skip 4?

10 DR. GUIDICE: Yes, we did. The reason for
11 that is that we have already had so much discussion.
12 In fact, it was almost included -- it was included in
13 the last question as an implicit assumption of 400
14 micrograms, so I thought we would go straight to the
15 next 400 microgram question.

16 Does the Committee need to discuss whether
17 or not -- essentially this is really the concept of
18 the entire meeting, whether this is a reasonable
19 vehicle in which to supplement or provide additional
20 folic acid supplementation to women of reproductive
21 age.

22 Dr. Dickey.

23 DR. DICKEY: I think that it is a reasonable
24 vehicle but it is not a vehicle without its own
25 problems. For example, for the unintended pregnancy

1 that occurs for a woman who is currently taking
2 contraceptives, it should obviously address the
3 problem.

4 There's reasonable data that says up to
5 three months out you maintain a fair amount of
6 increase in your folic acid, but there wasn't a lot of
7 data about what happens at 4, 5, 6, etc. There was
8 some implication that the education that goes along
9 with using a supplemented oral contraceptive might, in
10 fact, motivate a few people. I think it is a
11 reasonable delivery vehicle but it's certainly not a
12 panacea for the problem.

13 DR. GUIDICE: And the issue of continuation
14 or persistence of folic acid X number of months out we
15 still have yet to address in question No. 4.

16 Dr. Greene.

17 DR. GREENE: I would like to ask the
18 representatives of the sponsor to polish up their
19 crystal ball for us and tell us the degree to which
20 the promotion of other steroid contraceptives that are
21 not administered orally may undermine the potential
22 public health benefit of oral contraceptives. In
23 other words, as more women choose hormonal
24 contraceptives delivered not orally, how is that going
25 to affect this as a public health intervention.

1 DR. GUIDICE: Please identify yourself.

2 DR. CAFFERSON: My name is Michael
3 Cafferson. The question comes in a few parts for me.
4 Number one, since this is a concept and no products
5 exist, and we're talking about orals today, one of the
6 questions that comes up is would other delivery
7 systems (a) be amenable and, if they were amenable, be
8 of interest for development. The answer is I'm not
9 certain of the first part, but we would certainly look
10 at that. And would we be interested if they were
11 amenable to what I hope will be found to be a
12 reasonable concept? We would certainly probably be
13 visiting with you again to talk about that
14 possibility.

15 To be more specific in answering your
16 question, if we take as the premise that other
17 delivery systems do not now and won't have this
18 option, I would say that my assumption is, number one,
19 virtually all contraception and family planning
20 decisions would be predicated on what women or a
21 couple and a health care provider determine will be
22 the most appropriate method of contraception.

23 Secondly, if a product were selected,
24 such as an oral contraceptive, then that subsequent
25 discussion -- if we presume the subpopulation is those

1 women not taking other supplements -- then that
2 discussion would happen.

3 It's hard for me to predict exactly what
4 penetrants other than oral deliveries would have.
5 There have been waxing and waning successes with
6 different entrants. Implants would be one extreme,
7 the still-on-the-rise patch another. And there are
8 obviously many other potential delivery systems.

9 As has been said a number of times, none of
10 us view this as the one and only way to reduce NTDs.
11 It's one more contribution. So would other delivery
12 systems reduce some of that potential population?
13 Sure, but that's why this is only one of what I hope
14 will be many more approaches to get to that magical
15 all-NTDs-that-are-preventable-by-folic-acid being
16 prevented.

17 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. I'm just wondering
18 if we need an awful lot of discussion about Question
19 No. 5 or if we should go directly to a vote. Let's go
20 straight to a vote then.

21 Dr. Stanford, starting on your side this
22 time. This is, again, for proof of concept here.

23 DR. STANFORD: So all three questions or
24 just -- I'm sorry. I'm a little unclear.

25 DR. GUIDICE: Just the first part.

1 DR. STANFORD: Okay. I think it is
2 reasonable.

3 DR. MACONES: Yes.

4 DR. LIPSHULTZ: Yes.

5 DR. LEWIS: Yes.

6 DR. DICKEY: Yes.

7 DR. ROSENBERG: Yes, but I must return to
8 the idea that it is yes particularly because of the
9 possibilities of dealing with subpopulations.

10 DR. TAMURA: Yes, if we are living in an
11 ideal world.

12 DR. GREENE: Yes.

13 DR. GUIDICE: Yes.

14 DR. SHANE: Yes.

15 DR. EMERSON: Yes.

16 DR. WENSTROM: Yes.

17 DR. RICE: Yes.

18 DR. CROCKETT: Yes.

19 DR. GREEN: Yes.

20 DR. DARNEY: Yes.

21 DR. PATTEN: Yes.

22 DR. HAGER: Yes.

23 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. I think that was
24 unanimous also.

25 Now for 5(a): Would 400 micrograms be a

1 reasonable dose? Dr. Crockett.

2 DR. CROCKETT: You know, I wanted to expound
3 a little bit on the reasonable delivery thing. I want
4 to compliment the drug company. I think it's
5 brilliant, this idea of delivery in this manner, and
6 I think they should be lauded for taking this active
7 part in public health in trying to prevent birth
8 defects in unborn children even before they are
9 conceived. That's something rare.

10 So I preceded my comment because I'm not
11 happy about how they have done their selection of
12 their dosing. I believe that they have picked a
13 relatively safe dose, but I'm not sure that it's the
14 most efficacious dose, and I would definitely like to
15 see some more dose testing and see if we could further
16 reduce the incidence of neural tube defects and
17 further impact the public health problem with
18 increasing doses.

19 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. I guess the real
20 question is do we have enough data to recommend that
21 400 micrograms would be a reasonable dose.

22 Yes, Dr. Lewis.

23 DR. LEWIS: Well, in some way it would be
24 nice to see another -- it would nice to see a dosing
25 study given the current fortification policies and

1 different dietary intake that people have in the
2 United States. It would be nice to see a dose-finding
3 study.

4 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Rice and then --

5 DR. RICE: And I still am remembering in the
6 back of my mind that there's some studies that really
7 have talked about the absorption of folic acid in
8 different dosages of oral contraceptive pills. I
9 mean, I think it is important that we have more
10 information.

11 I think 400 micrograms is a reasonable place
12 to start but I do think you've got to do some dose
13 studies to know that you are getting the optimum.
14 Then I still think there's some relevance to the fact
15 of those other studies that show that as you increase
16 the dose, you do see a decrease in neural tube defect.

17 I know about the folic levels. I got that
18 part but I think there is still some relevance there.
19 I think we need to be -- if we're going to do this, we
20 might as well make sure that we're given the best dose
21 to get the maximum benefit.

22 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Darney.

23 DR. DARNEY: By dose finding, we don't mean
24 looking at the ultimate outcome. Do we mean looking
25 at what would be administered and looking at serum

1 ferritin or red blood cell concentrations? Is that
2 what we mean by dose finding?

3 DR. LEWIS: Folate, not ferritin but, yeah.
4 That's what I meant.

5 DR. GUIDICE: And that type of thing I think
6 probably would be addressed in any subsequent
7 discussions between the sponsor and the agency in
8 terms of setting up a clinical trial if one is needed.

9 So does the Committee feel comfortable
10 moving forward on voting on 4(a) because we have been
11 asked to vote on that, although not on 4(b) because
12 we've had the discussion.

13 Yes.

14 DR. HAGER: I would just like to ask if we
15 could -- I know we've done a lot of dividing but is
16 400 micrograms a reasonable dose? I would say yes, it
17 is. But is it an ideal dose, I would say no. I don't
18 know. I would kind of like to vote that way if I
19 could.

20 DR. GUIDICE: Yes, Dr. Tamura.

21 DR. TAMURA: Recently I reviewed four papers
22 where investigators evaluated how much plasma folate
23 declines over a period of three to eight weeks -- this
24 is a very extreme case, worst scenario -- based on 160
25 micrograms of folate per day. It came out fairly

1 consistent data which range from 3.5 to 4.2 nanomols
2 per liter per week. Which means 1.5 nanograms per mL.

3 Looking at the study published in the
4 Journal of Nutrition in October indicating that folate
5 intake from bread where fortification is mandated, 12
6 percent of women had less than 200 micrograms a day of
7 intake. Also three percent of women -- they studied
8 about 600 women -- got less than 100 micrograms a day.

9 If you give 400 micrograms with oral
10 contraceptives for, let's say, a year or so and then
11 stop, then the average waiting period for them to get
12 pregnant would be about three months. I don't know
13 what the initial value is but let's say it's going to
14 be 50 nanomols per liter which is about 22 nanograms
15 per mL because they are taking fairly large doses of
16 folic acid, within eight weeks it will reduce to 22.
17 Within 12 weeks it goes down to four nanograms per mL.

18 I'm not saying that the decline in plasma
19 folate completely parallels the decline in tissue
20 folate, but if we target the initial folate value or
21 initial tissue stores as high as possible by these
22 oral contraceptives, we will be safer to say that will
23 be effective even after three months of
24 discontinuation of oral contraceptives.

25 We are targeting low socioeconomic

1 populations. That's what everybody seems to agree.
2 And they may have much lower folate intake than the
3 general population. Therefore, I am a bit hesitant to
4 say 400 micrograms would be really, really ideal. I
5 think we need to have very careful assessment here how
6 much we should give together with oral contraceptives.
7 I'm talking about worst scenario, worst case scenario
8 but we should consider that. I recommend to do some
9 studies.

10 DR. GUIDICE: I think you are in agreement
11 then with Dr. Hager who said that the 400 micrograms
12 sound reasonable but we really don't know.

13 I would like to begin the vote, please, with
14 Dr. Hager.

15 DR. HAGER: Reasonable, yes; ideal, no.

16 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Patten.

17 DR. PATTEN: I will agree on reasonable, but
18 I would never support using that level without
19 definitive research being done.

20 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Darney.

21 DR. DARNEY: Yes.

22 DR. CROCKETT: What Dr. Hager said.

23 DR. GUIDICE: And Dr. Green.

24 DR. GREEN: Reasonable, yes. On the second
25 part, I would really like to say absent any

1 information I would prefer to -- and also given the
2 earlier discussions about safety issues -- abstain
3 from the vote on part (b), but to part (a), yes.

4 DR. CROCKETT: Sorry, Dr. Green. I would
5 say reasonable, yes; ideal, no.

6 DR. RICE: I would say reasonable, yes;
7 ideal, no. But I also want us to remember that if you
8 have that long period of time, three to six months,
9 that a women is trying to get pregnant and hasn't,
10 remember she's probably going to have some
11 recommendation to be on a supplement. Sorry, I
12 shouldn't have added that to my vote.

13 DR. GUIDICE: We've not exactly been a yes-
14 or no-only kind of vote today.

15 DR. WENSTROM: Yes, reasonable.

16 DR. GUIDICE: And ideal?

17 DR. WENSTROM: We can't answer that.
18 Probably not.

19 DR. EMERSON: So reasonable, yes, and who
20 knows on ideal.

21 DR. SHANE: Yes and maybe.

22 DR. GUIDICE: Yes and I don't know.

23 DR. GREENE: Yes, I think it's reasonable,
24 and I'm sure that the sponsor would do dose range-
25 finding studies as part of the application.

1 DR. TAMURA: For (a) I would say reasonable
2 but, like I said, study is needed.

3 DR. ROSENBERG: Three hundred years into the
4 Age of Reason, we're gathered here on a quantitative
5 question and voting on what is reasonable. But having
6 made that observation, yes, I think 400 is reasonable
7 for a simple reason, and that is that I can tag it not
8 to what feels reasonable but that there is at least a
9 recommendation out there, which is 400 micrograms of
10 crystalline folate, and this would deliver that. In
11 that sense it's reasonable, but I would reiterate the
12 need for some further study about what would be the
13 most useful dose.

14 DR. DICKEY: Reasonable yes. Further study
15 is needed before we know ideal.

16 DR. LEWIS: Ditto.

17 DR. LIPSHULTZ: Yes, same answer.

18 DR. MACONES: Yes.

19 DR. STANFORD: Yes.

20 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. That leaves us the
21 tally of 18 yes on the reasonable. I think we've had
22 quite a bit of discussion on ideal subsequent.

23 Now the final question, and we have touched
24 upon this. It's a little bit difficult to answer the
25 question and to vote on it without much information

1 but the question is: Would the benefit of prior folic
2 acid use persist if conception occurs after
3 discontinuation of folic acid? Again, it's not stated
4 how long after discontinuation. We've heard some
5 data. There were some that was presented.

6 DR. DICKEY: I was going to say I think
7 we've seen data presented that eight to 12 weeks there
8 is some, though not at the same level obviously. It
9 a decremental persistence so I think the answer has to
10 be sure, it persist. We don't know how long and those
11 questions need to be asked and answered so that you
12 can appropriately counsel patients, prescribe, etc.

13 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Greene.

14 DR. GREENE: Yes, but I would point out that
15 what's been demonstrated is that folate levels in red
16 cells persist but it hasn't been proven that
17 protection against neural tube defects also persist
18 for weeks after stopping the medication. The studies
19 of red cell folate as relates to risk of neural tube
20 defects have been all over the lot over the years.

21 DR. WENSTROM: I don't think we can answer
22 this question without answering Question 5 because, as
23 Dr. Tamura said, it's dose-related. The higher dose
24 you're on, the longer it's going to take to wash out.

25 DR. GUIDICE: Dr. Green.

1 DR. GREEN: I would just like to point out
2 that red cell folate does appear to be, for reasons
3 that Dr. Shane gave earlier, the best indicator of
4 continuing folate status. But it is historical in
5 terms of what is in the red cells is what got there
6 when that cohort of red cells overall was formed.

7 Consequently, we have no information to know
8 what the target cell would be with respect to, say,
9 neural tube defects, presumably the developing
10 blastocyst. And, at that stage, red cell folate on
11 average represents the legacy of an average of three
12 months of folate studies.

13 DR. GUIDICE: I think also when you think of
14 the population that is on oral contraceptives, say,
15 with the supplementation, if there is an accidental
16 pregnancy, then they would go off the OCP and then
17 they would go on a multivitamin with folic acid, so
18 it's unlikely that there would be a huge amount of
19 time.

20 Secondly, the taking of the -- when those
21 individuals who are planning a pregnancy stop their
22 birth control pills and then decide, "Well, I'll wait
23 a month or so," usually those women, if they are under
24 the care of a physician or another health provider,
25 would have some counseling with regard to

1 supplementation with folic acid.

2 One of the populations that is probably the
3 most at risk are women who decide to stop the pill for
4 whatever reason. Maybe not planning a pregnancy or
5 even planning a pregnancy but don't go to anybody to
6 talk about it and that's the population that is
7 probably at the highest risk.

8 I think we do need some additional
9 information. We've heard about the half-life of the
10 red cell folate stores or the whole body stores which
11 seem to be very long but I'm not sure that we've
12 really heard enough information about the protective
13 period when there's a washout of the folic acid being
14 taken.

15 DR. SHANE: That's because no one knows.
16 Even if you know how fast body stores go down, you
17 don't know what level is optimum to prevent NTDs.
18 It's not likely to be found out by one of these dosing
19 studies that was suggested. That's just going to tell
20 you how much is in plasma but there's no way to relate
21 that as far as I know, if you go back to one of Jim
22 Mills' studies, to relate that to NTD risk for actual
23 NTDs.

24 It's like everything. It clearly will
25 persist for a while and the level will get lower but

1 it seems if you have to go to a physician to get the
2 prescription to get the pills with the vitamins in,
3 then maybe that should be part of the requirement that
4 physicians say that if you go off this to become
5 pregnant, you should take vitamin pills instead of the
6 mixture. Then they don't have to go back to the
7 doctor to get the drugs.

8 DR. GUIDICE: And it may be also that, with
9 more and more discussion, the entire population will
10 have its consciousness raised about the importance of
11 folic acid supplementation.

12 Dr. Emerson.

13 DR. EMERSON: I guess I was just being naive
14 but I was always assuming that it was the plasma level
15 that would have any effect on the fetus development,
16 so that's what we would really want to be seeing for
17 the long-term thing and we don't have that.

18 DR. SHANE: I can assure you that if you do
19 a dosing study, the more you give, the higher the
20 plasma level up to infinity essentially.

21 DR. EMERSON: But those stores that we have
22 after you stop taking the folate, it starts coming out
23 of those stores or whatever and maintains the plasma
24 level at some value but we don't have that data.
25 Right?

1 DR. SHANE: Part of it will come out of
2 tissues. Most folate actually turns over by cleavage
3 so most of the stuff that goes into a tissue and gets
4 retained in the tissue doesn't come out again as an
5 active form of folate.

6 DR. OAKLEY: The fetus has to have the
7 plasma.

8 DR. SHANE: Well, the fetus clearly has to
9 have the plasma, just like any other tissue. As far
10 as I know, it's not really clear whether the folate
11 has to go in very early in gestation or it keeps
12 supplying the fetus during the first four weeks.

13 DR. EMERSON: So that would argue that,
14 without knowing how the plasma behaves, we know
15 absolutely nothing about whether there would be a
16 continued affect.

17 DR. SHANE: You know how plasma behaves. It
18 will go up and up.

19 DR. EMERSON: No, no, this is after you've
20 stopped.

21 DR. SHANE: After you've stopped.

22 DR. EMERSON: The question is: After you've
23 stopped receiving folate, what is the persistence of
24 that effect? And we only have it on the red cells.
25 We don't have it on plasma.

1 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. So we have now --
2 I guess we need to do our formal vote on Question No.
3 4 and please give a simple yes or no. If you have a
4 major caveat and it's ditto, you can say ditto around
5 the table.

6 Dr. Stanford, this is your opportunity to
7 massage the question somewhat.

8 Dr. Emerson has a comment.

9 DR. EMERSON: Just because I did want to
10 look up what the thing was on the plasma since I was
11 saying we didn't have that, but I do stand corrected
12 that we do have it for eight weeks post-
13 discontinuation where baseline was at 5, and then at
14 four weeks of treatment it was 11.9 and then at eight
15 weeks after discontinuation it was still at 9. I
16 don't have a sample size on that.

17 DR. OAKLEY: About 200 young Dutch women.

18 DR. GUIDICE: Thank you. OK.

19 DR. STANFORD: Yes.

20 DR. MACONES: Yes.

21 DR. GUIDICE: The question is: Would the
22 benefit of prior folic acid use persist if conception
23 occurs after discontinuation of folic acid? And we're
24 not voting on a dose because we don't know or for how
25 long.

1 DR. LIPSHULTZ: Okay. So yes.

2 DR. LEWIS: Yes, and we don't know.

3 DR. ROSENBERG: Yes, even if conception
4 doesn't occur.

5 DR. GREENE: No. I know of no data that
6 suggest that neural tube defects are prevented after
7 discontinuation of folate.

8 DR. GUIDICE: I'm just re-reading the
9 question. I would say that I would have to abstain.
10 I don't really know the answer to this.

11 DR. SHANE: Yes, for a limited period.

12 DR. EMERSON: I'll go with yes.

13 DR. RICE: Even though Dr. Greene is
14 technically right, I'm going to still say yes.

15 DR. CROCKETT: Me too.

16 DR. GREEN: I say yes on available evidence.

17 DR. DARNEY: Yes.

18 DR. PATTEN: Yes.

19 DR. HAGER: No.

20 DR. GUIDICE: Can we have a tally on this,
21 please? Twelve yeses, two noes, one abstention, and
22 two of our members had to go catch airplanes.

23 Before we leave, I just want to ask the
24 agency if there are any other questions that you would
25 want us to be thinking about or answering for you. If

1 not, thank you. I would like to thank all the members
2 of the Committee and all the participants in the open
3 public session and also members of the sponsor. I
4 hope we have given you the information that you need.

5 Tomorrow's meeting occurs in this room and
6 begins at 8:00, so please come before then. Thank
7 you.

8 (Whereupon, at 5:00 p.m. the meeting was
9 adjourned.)

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25